

FRONTISPIECE.



Published March 10th 1780 by C. Stalker, Stationers Court Ludgate Street.

FRONTISPIECE.



Published March 10th 1780 by C. Stalker, Stationers Court Ludgate Street.

THE Gardeners Pocket Journal

AND
ANNUAL REGISTER;
IN A CONCISE MONTHLY DISPLAY
OF ALL THE
PRACTICAL WORKS OF GENERAL GARDENING
THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

FORMING

A Complete Practical Remembrancer and Compendious Journal of the proper seasons and different methods of sowing, planting, propagating, and raising the various productions of the Kitchen and Fruit-Garden, Flower-Garden and Pleasure-Ground, Green-House and Hot-House; with the essential Culture of the respective Plants, Trees, Shrubs, Flowers; and a General Register and full Display of all the necessary Works requisite in the Practical Management of the several Garden Districts in the different months of the year, from the beginning of January to the end of December.

R
BY JOHN ABERCROMBIE,

Author THE GARDENERS DAILY ASSISTANT; and,
EVERY MAN HIS OWN GARDENER, &c.

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR C. STALKER, NO. 4, STATIONER'S
COURT, LUDGATE-HILL.

THE
Gaidensers' Journal

ANNUAL REGISTER
AND CONCISE MONTHLY DISPLAY

OF THE
PROGRESS OF THE YEAR



OF THE
PROGRESS OF THE YEAR

OF THE
PROGRESS OF THE YEAR

OF THE
PROGRESS OF THE YEAR

in
ge
fo
m
m
or
sh
pr
it
Jo
ne
mo
me
tho
gen

and
and
the
con
for
wil
pro
riou
diff
part
gard
occa
ther
sever

P R E F A C E

AS the principal books of general gardening are more or less of some considerable size, in which either the prices are higher than may be generally convenient or agreeable to many persons; or that others may not have leisure or inclination to consult the larger works of this kind, yet may be desirous of having occasional information, on a concise plan, of the proper seasons, and methods of sowing, planting, and the various other practical operations; that, to accommodate such, it was thought adviseable to publish this small Journal, displaying a complete register of the general practical works throughout the year, in monthly directions, in the several garden departments, with principal hints for the different methods of performing them successfully, agreeable to general experience.

In the different districts, consisting of the kitchen and fruit garden, pleasure-ground, shrubbery, and plantations, green-house and hot-house, &c. the essentials of the whole practical business are concisely displayed, under their respective heads for each month, in a manner which, it is presumed, will prove practically useful, both to gardeners by profession, (in briefly reminding them of the various necessary works in the proper seasons, and of different methods of performing the general and particular operations;) and to others who are not gardeners, and who may manage their own gardens occasionally, or give directions for the cultivation thereof, it will convey practical instructions in the several branches.

But

P R E F A C E.

But as some particular operations would admit of a more extensive explanation than can be inserted in this small work, though the essentials of which, however, are given; those who may require a fuller display are referred to some of my larger works on Gardening, such as the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*, &c.

JOHN ABERCROMBIE.

Newington Butts,
Surry, 1789.

O B S E R V A T I O N S.

Note, That as in this small work, in order to admit of introducing the practical matter as full as it could possibly be done, I have used the abbreviations of b. m. l. relating to the different times of the month for performing the various works:—b,) stands for the beginning; (m,) for the middle; and l, for the latter end of the respective months; implying, that the different works and operations may be performed accordingly; and where (b. m.) occurs, denotes that the particular works may be performed in the beginning or middle, and (b. m. l.) in the beginning, or middle, and latter end of the months.

10 AP 63

But as great part of the directions is without any initials, as above, or any relative intimations, it may generally be considered that they may be respectively performed any time of the month occasionally.

And as several articles which often occur are also briefly mentioned, such as aromatics, annuals, biennials, perennials, bulbous and tuberous-roots, deciduous trees and shrubs, &c. those who may require an explanation of these terms, are referred to the list of plants at the end of the book.

THE
GARDENER'S
POCKET JOURNAL.

JANUARY.

The Kitchen Garden.

AT this season the principal business in the kitchen-garden is to prepare ground for future crops, by manuring, digging, and trenching: protecting tender plants in frames and glasses, in frosty and other bad weather, making hot-beds for early forcing, where required; and only a few articles are necessary to be sowed and planted, and these principally in but small portions on warm compartments, and in hot-beds, for early crops, as hereafter explained.

Ground vacant—prepare at all opportunities for early and general crops, by augmentation of dung for manure, where most needful, and by digging and trenching the ground up in rough ridges to

B

improve

improve by the weather, till wanted for sowing and planting.

The work of sowing and planting—may be performed moderately, in some particular crops, both in the natural ground and in hot-beds.

For natural ground crops—dig some warm borders for early produce, and main quarters for sowing and planting larger supplies.

For hot-bed crops—prepare necessary supplies of proper dung, for making the hot beds, composts of rich earth, loam, &c. laying some under cover to have dry for earthing the hot-beds at this season, and let the frames and glasses be ready in the best order, for placing upon the said beds, with good garden mats for covering the glasses of nights. [See the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

Sowing in the natural ground—perform in open weather upon south borders and other warm compartments, small portions of radishes, spinach, lettuce, peas, beans, cabbage, parsley, carrots, a few Welsh and other onions.

In hot-beds—may sow cucumbers, melons, radishes, lettuce, carrots, peas, kidney-beans, cauliflowers, cabbage, small sallading.

Planting—may be performed both in the open ground and in hot-beds, for earliest production.

— *In the open ground*—plant cabbages, beans, coleworts, horse-radish, mint-roots, Jerusalem artichokes, garlick, shallots, cives, &c. and for seed plant old cabbages, savoys, carrots, parsneps, onions, turneps, red beet.

— *And in hot-beds*—may plant asparagus, kidney-beans, mint-roots, peas, mazagan-beans, potatoes, mushrooms, strawberries, tansey, tarragon, and young plants of cucumbers and melons, all of which when required in early production.

Natural

Natural ground sowing and planting—perform only in open dry weather.

Hot bed sowing and planting—under frames and glasses may be effected both in mild and frosty weather, as convenient.

Forcing in hot-beds—may be proceeded in any time this month for various early crops.

Hot bed dung—provide and prepare a proper quantity as may be required, ready in eligible order for making hot-beds where intended for early crops above mentioned; having for this occasion fresh horse stable dung, the long and short warm moist litter together, forking it up in an heap for to mix all parts equally, and to remain a week or fortnight, turning it over once or twice in that time, and will then be in good preparation for hot-beds.

Make hot-beds—for such early crops as may be in demand, as cucumbers, melons, asparagus, saladings, strawberries, kidney beans, &c. before intimated; and for which generally make the hot-beds of well prepared horse dung, already explained, or occasionally of tanner's bark, and in dimension may be in width and length for a one, two, or three light garden frame, or two or more such frames as may be required, making the bed from two feet and a half, to three and a half high in dung, and earthed within the frame six or eight inches with rich earth, in which to sow or plant.

Dung for manure—of old hot-beds and dung-hills wheel in when frosty, or dry weather, upon different vacant compartments, where most wanted, and for principal crops.

Asparagus to force—for early production, plant three years old plants in a hot-bed, to gather next month. [For the method of making and planting the bed, see *October*, &c. also the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

Artichokes—where not landed up last month or November, should now be done, otherwise if severe frost set in, cover each plant round with stable litter.

Beans—plant early kinds, if before omitted : also a good crop of long pods, Windsor, Toker, or other broad beans.

— Hoe and earth up early beans, that are up an inch or two high.

— *Beans to force*—plant some young early plants of the magazans, in the borders of a forcing-house—or in hot-beds.

Cabbages—plant out some strongest plants where they are to remain.

— Sow early, and red cabbage seed—(m. l.) a small portion in a warm border, or under a frame, or in a hot-bed.

— Plant old cabbages for feed.

Cauliflower plants—in frames and under hand glasses ; give plenty of air in open weather daily, but defended with the glasses at nights, and kept close in frosty weather ; and when severe frost, cover the glasses also with litter or mats ; and pick off decayed leaves.

— Also, any cauliflower plants in borders, defend with mats or litter in rigorous frosts.

— Sow a little cauliflower seed (m. l.) in a hot-bed, to succeed the winter-standing plants, or in case these should be killed by the frost, or if none were raised last autumn to stand the winter.

Carrots—sow a small portion on a warm border, to draw early ; or for earlier young carrots, sow in a hot-bed.

Cardoons—cover in hard frost.

Celery—earth up the full-grown crops almost to the top ; the advancing crops according to their growth ;

growth; and at the approach of severe frost, cover some best plants, and remove some also under shelter.

Composts—prepare for hot-beds with rich earth, light surface loam, and rotten dung, all blended together in an heap.

—— Turn former made composts, breaking the clods, and mixing the parts well together.

—— Lay some in a shed or other cover, to have dry for earthing cucumber and melon hot-beds.

Cresses, mustard and rape—sow in a hot-bed under frames, &c. once a fortnight to gather young, or in open weather may be sowed in beds of natural earth under glasses.

Cover young tender plants—in frosty weather, as radishes, cauliflowers, lettuce, &c. Also in severe frosts protect artichokes, celery, endive, cardoons.

Cucumbers—for earliest crops, may be sowed in a hot-bed any time this month; and when the plants are come up with the first or seed leaves half an inch broad, prick them in small pots four in each, to remain till advanced in the second or rough leaves two or three inches, then transplanted into larger hot-beds for fruiting in March, April, &c. [See *February*; and full directions in the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

—— Sow more cucumber seed two or three times in the same hot-bed, at a week's interval, to have plenty of young plants in case of accidents.

—— Also may sow or plant cucumbers in pots, &c. in a hot-house.

Melons—if required in early maturity, may also be sowed in a hot-bed, and managed as directed above for the cucumbers.

Peas—sow early hotspurs, both on south borders,

6 KITCHEN GARDEN

ders, and larger supplies in the main quarters ; also a first crop of marrowfats.

— Draw a little earth to early peas that are up in a dry day in open weather, and cover them in severe frost.

— *Peas to force*—plant some early young plants in a hot bed ; or sow some thick in a hot-bed to transplant into larger hot-beds when an inch or two high.

Lettuce plants—in frames or under hand-glasses, give the full air in all mild dry days, and defended with the glasses at nights, and kept close in frosty weather.

— Sow a small portion of lettuce seed (m. l.) in a warm border, or under a frame, or in a gentle hot-bed for early transplanting.

— *Lettuce to force*—plant some largest plants, from borders, &c. into a hot-bed.

Musbroom beds—defend constantly with dry straw or long litter a foot thick.

— *Make musbroom beds for spring production.* [See Sept. &c. and the *Gardener's Daily Assistant.*]

Strawberries to force—for early fruit plant some in a hot-bed, two years old plants, or rather at this season pots thereof placed in a hot-house, &c.

Radishes—sow early short-topped kinds on a warm border, &c. Cover them with straw two inches thick, till they come up ; then uncovered every mild day, and covered again towards the evening, and kept constantly covered in frosty weather.

— Or some may be sowed in a hot-bed to draw earlier.

Potatoes—if young ones are required early, plant some early dwarf kinds in a hot-bed.

Spinach—sow a first early crop (m. l.) of the round leaved kind, in a warm situation.

— *Winter spinach*—raised last autumn keep always

always very clear from weeds; and in strong plants gather some for use of the larger outer leaves, the others will advance in succession.

Parsley—may be sowed (m. l.) in open weather.

Endive to blanch—tie up the leaves of some full grown plants every week, in dry open weather; or if wet ground, remove some into the sides of ridges of dry earth, inserted to the tops; and in frosts cover some, or removed under shelter ready for use.

Horse-radish—provide sets for planting, of the small side and bottom off-sets, of the large roots when digged up for use, cutting off the top part two inches long.

— Plant horse-radish (m. l.) with sets as above in rows two feet distance, one foot in the row, and twelve or fifteen inches deep.

Tansy and tarragon—if required early, plant in a hot-bed.

Jerusalem artichokes—may be planted. (m. l.)

Plants for seed—plant good headed old cabbages and savoys; also carrots, parsneps, red beer, turneps, onions, &c.

Small sallading—sow once a week or fortnight, as may be required in a hot-bed, such as cresses, mustard, rape, lap-lettuce, all to cut young.

— Or if mild open weather, may sow those seeds in a bed of natural earth, defended with frames and lights or hand-glasses, &c.

Kidney-beans—if required early, sow or plant in a hot-bed (m. l.) some early dwarfs; or also some in pots, and placed in a hot-house.

Winter onions—keep clean from spreading-weeds, by careful hand-weeding.

— *Old dried onions*—examine, to pick out decayed ones, and such as begin to sprout, and plant them for scallions.

— Sow

3 KITCHEN GARDEN, &c.

— Sow a little onion seed. (m. l.)

In frosty weather—wheel in dung for manure, fresh horse-dung for hot-beds; rich fresh earth, loam and rotted dung for composts, turn over former-made composts; likewise to protect tender plants from the frost, as radishes, cauliflowers, lettuce, sallading, &c.

In open weather—forward all necessary digging and trenching, laying the ground in ridges, as before intimated.

Defend hot-beds—from driving cold rains, snow, and piercing winds, by laying straw litter round the sides.

Hot-beds—give careful attendance both to admit air every favourable day, at the upper ends of the glasses, raised half an inch to one or two inches, shutting close before evening, or when the weather changes severely cold; and to cover the glasses every evening with mats or straw, and uncovered in the morning; as also to support a good moderate heat, by applying linings of hot dung to the sides, according as it declines; and occasionally to give very light waterings when the earth becomes dry.

— Admit air to hot beds every day when the bed is of good heat.

— Cover the glasses of hot-beds every evening soon after sun-setting, and uncovered by sun-rising in the morning.

— *Line hot-beds*—with hot dung to the sides when the heat decreases.

For hot-house forcing—sow and plant in pots, &c. any time this month, cucumbers, kidney-beans, strawberries two years old plants, mint-roots, small sallading, &c. and place them in a hot-house, pinery stove, vinery, or any forcing-house at work; they will be obtained for early use.

JAN-

JANUARY.

Fruit Garden and Orchard.

THE business of planting and pruning, should now be forwarded at all proper opportunities, both in wall, espalier and standard fruit trees, in the garden and orchard, &c.

Planting—may be performed in open weather, in apples, pears, plums, cherries, medlars, quinces, mulberries, filberts, walnuts, chestnuts, services, gooseberries, currants, raspberries, &c.

— Likewise in mild settled weather, plant peaches, nectarines, apricots, grape-vines, figs.

Pruning and nailing—may now be forwarded at all convenient opportunities, both in wall-trees, espaliers, and standards, both in open weather, and when but moderate frosts.

Prepare ground—where intended to plant fruit trees, by necessary manuring with good dung, if the ground is poor, and by proper digging or trenching the borders, &c.

— The borders for wall and espaliers, where a general new plantation is intended, should be trenched two spades deep, or if poor ground or bad soil, apply plenty of dung, and some good loam, or other fresh earth or compost of good substance; but if already good cultivated fertile soil, no more will be necessary than to dig an aperture for each tree.

— Likewise for standard trees, if an improvement in the ground seems necessary, augment it as above in the places where each tree is to be planted, or if the ground is in good cultivation, nothing more

more will be required than to open a hole for the trees at proper distances.

Wall trees--intended for planting, should be principally peaches, nectarines, apricots, vines, figs, planted mostly against south walls, or some on south-west and easterly aspects, all at fifteen feet asunder.

— *Also for walls*—plant some best cherries, plums, pears, and finest eating apples, both on southerly walls, and of other exposures, fifteen to eighteen feet, or pears eighteen or twenty feet distance.

Prune wall trees—of peaches, nectarines, apricots, all which bearing principally upon the young shoots of last summer, a plentiful supply of these must be now retained for next year's bearers, and from which prune out the superabundancy and all ill-placed shoots, and part of the naked old wood; the retained shoots shortened one-third or fourth of their length, and nailed in regular to the wall horizontally, four to five or six inches asunder.

Vines against walls—may likewise now be forwarded in pruning; they bearing on the young wood only, leave a plentiful succession of the last years shoots, cut the rest away, and naked old branches, and shorten the remaining shoots to three, four, five, or six joints, and nail the whole regular to the wall, six to eight or ten inches distance.

Plums, cherries, and pears—trained in wall-trees and espaliers, should also be forwarded now in the winter pruning; these trees bearing upon small short spurs arising at the sides and ends of the general branches, continuing several or many years in bearing, they after being fully trained, require only occasional supplies of young wood, therefore in such, great part of last year's shoots may be pruned away, retaining however a sufficiency in all vacant parts, and a leader to each of the mother branches, all continued

tinued at their full length, not shortened in these trees; and trained in regularly to the wall and espalier, four or five inches asunder.

Likewise apple trees—trained in espaliers and against walls, prune and train as directed above for the plums, pears, &c. their mode of bearing being similar; do not shorten the branches when not extended beyond their proper limits.

Also medlars and quinces—in espalier trees prune and train in the same manner, their way of bearing being similar to the pears, apples, &c.

Fig tree pruning—is adviseable to defer principally till next month.

— Defend some choicest fig trees in severe frost with mats; the shoots being succulent are liable to suffer.

Plant standards—where intended in gardens, orchards, &c. principally of apples, pears, cherries, plums, disposed in ranges, twenty-five or thirty to forty or fifty feet distance; but generally plant most abundantly of apples and pears, and most of all of apples. Always where there is sufficient scope, plant plenty of standards, for producing the principal supplies of fruit.

— Likewise in standards, plant medlars, quinces, mulberries, filberts, hazel-nuts, services, berberries, damsons, bullaces, walnuts, almonds, chefnuts, where there is proper extent of ground, or plant only some of the most esteemed.

— As standard fruit-trees consist of full standards, half standards, and dwarf standards, should plant principally the former in large premises, for the general supply, and occasionally some half standards: and in small gardens, may have half and dwarf standards to take up less room, as being generally grafted, &c. upon moderate shooting or dwarf

dwarf stocks; the trees grow with moderate or small heads accordingly.

Nail wall trees—performing it generally according as each tree is pruned, laying the branches horizontally, and having proper shreds and nails, fasten them in straight and regular four to five or six inches distance.

Tie and nail espalier trees—when they are pruned, which may be effected both occasionally by nailing as in wall-trees, and by tying with osier twigs, &c.

Stake standard trees—that have been lately planted, especially those with tall stems.

Mulch fruit-tree roots—of such as have been newly planted, laying strawey mulch on the ground over the roots to keep out the frost.

Dig fruit-tree borders—when the trees are pruned and nailed.

Likewise dig between rows of gooseberries—currants and raspberries, when pruned, clearing out all root or bottom suckers.

Plant gooseberries and currants—generally have three year old trees with full heads, and plant them some in a single range, both to divide large quarters, and in a row next the edges or borders; and some in close plantations six or eight feet asunder.

— Likewise plant some gooseberries and currants against south walls and other exposures, but most of currants.

Prune gooseberries and currants—cut out many of the last summer's shoots, leave terminal ones for leaders to the general branches, or too long branches, pruned down to lateral shoots to remain for leaders, which shorten but moderately or not at all in the gooseberries particularly, except too long stragglers and very crooked shoots.

Plant suckers and cuttings—of gooseberries and cur-

currants, to raise supplies of new plants where required.

Plant raspberries—in rows four feet and a half or five feet asunder; and prune old plantations, cutting out the dead shoots, last summer's bearers, and thin the young shoots to three or four on each stock, and prune them at tops.

Propagate fruit-trees—by suckers, layers, cuttings. [See February.]

Young wall and espalier trees—that are in training give necessary pruning, cut out all the foreright and other ill-placed shoots, and train in the rest neatly to the wall and espaliers.

Orchards plant—with different sorts of standard fruit-trees, as apples, pears, plums, cherries, for the principal supply, thirty to forty feet asunder; and also plant some of other kinds usually trained as standards.

JANUARY.

Flower Garden, and Pleasure Ground, &c.

TENDER or curious plants in pots—should now be protected from rigorous frost; such as double wall-flowers, double stocks, double sweet-williams, &c. as also any curious tenderish evergreens and other shrubs; placing them either under garden frames, or any temporary shelter, or awning of mats, &c.

— Likewise plunge other pots of plants in
C some

some dry raised compartment, to guard the roots more securely from frost.

Beds of bulbous roots—of the more valuable kinds, defend in severe frost by a covering of mats or long litter; as tulips, hyacinths, &c. also anemones and ranunculuses.

Auriculas and carnations in pots—place in a warm situation, or in frames, or to have shelter of mats in severe weather.

Prepare for planting—the several compartments of beds, borders, clumps, by digging, trenching, &c. both for various hardy herbaceous plants, bulbous roots, and many sorts of shrubs and trees, where intended.

Beds and borders—dig for bulbous roots and other flowering plants.

Planting—may be performed in open weather in many sorts of bulbs, and other herbaceous plants, as well as in most sorts of hardy deciduous shrubs and trees.

Bulbous roots—may be planted (m. l.) in open dry weather, both in the general flower borders and in beds, such as crocuses, snow-drops, narcissuses, tulips, hyacinths, jonquils, daffodils, Star-of-Bethlehems, fritillarias, bulbous irises, Persian irises, corn flags or gladioles, polyanthus-narcissus, crown-imperials, &c.

——— Observe in planting the above bulbs in the borders, generally plant three or four roots together, or small roots, as crocuses, &c. plant five or six in a clump.

——— And in planting them in beds, each sort separately, plant the small roots five or six inches asunder, the others six to nine inches apart, two to three or four inches deep.

——— Likewise plant some bulbs in pots, either to blow in the apartment of a house, or to place in a hot-

a hot-house or hot-bed, for early flowering, such as early dwarf tulips, hyacinths, jonquils, polyanthus, narcissus, common narcissus, foliol narcissus, Persian iris, or any other sorts required of the moderate growing bulbs.

— Or may also place any of the above in root water glasses, to blow in the apartments of a house, filling the glasses with soft water up to the concavity of the mouth, and place one bulb in each, the bottom part in the water; and when the water becomes very foul and fetid, change it for fresh once a week or fortnight.

Anemones and ranunculuses—may be planted in mild dry weather.

Off-sets—of all kinds of bulbous roots remaining out of the ground should now be planted in beds (m. l.)

Hardy herbaceous plants—of the perennial and biennial fibrous, fleshy, and tuberous-rooted tribes, may be planted, if open weather, such as asters, golden rods, perennial sunflowers, campanulas, Canterbury bells, asphodels, and many others.

Shrubberies prune and dig—cutting out long rambling shoots and other very irregular growths; then dig the ground where the shrubs do not overspread the surface.

Plant shrubberies—in open weather where intended, with different kinds of hardy flowering shrubs.

New ground work—where intended for a flower garden, pleasure ground, or shrubbery, &c. should now be forwarded, and the borders, beds, and other compartments, digged ready for planting in proper time, with flowers, shrubs, and trees, as may be required.

Flowering plants—of various hardy herbaceous sorts, may now be planted, especially towards (m. l.) if mild weather.

Shrubs and trees—of many different sorts may now be planted for ornamental and useful plantations, when the weather permits.

Flowering shrubs—and other ornamental kinds may be planted now in shrubberies, &c. when the weather is favourable, especially most of the deciduous tribe, or occasionally many of the hardiest evergreens.

Ornament trees—mostly of the deciduous kinds, may also be planted for any decorative, or other plantations required.

Evergreens—of the hardier sorts, as pines, firs, and many others may be planted (m. l.) if settled open weather.

Forest trees—may be continued planting in open weather, for timber and other plantations intended.

Grass lawns, &c.—pole and role occasionally to keep the surface clean, firm, and even.

———— Lay grass turf where required.

Gravel walks—keep clean, and roll them in dry open weather.

Edgings—of box and thrift may now be planted; also of daisies, pinks, London pride, strawberries, &c.

Hedges—may be planted of white-thorn or quickset, or any other deciduous kinds, as beech, elm, hornbeam, privet, poplar, elder, &c. [See the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

———— *Clip hedges*—of deciduous kinds, omitted in summer; but not of evergreens now.

———— *Plash old run-up hedges*—in outward, or any division fences in gardens or fields, &c.

Clean borders, walks, lawns, &c.—from all weeds and rubbishy litter.

Pruning shrubs and trees—may now be performed in most sorts where needful.

The

The stems and heads of trees, &c.—may be pruned up from low straggling branches, and any great irregularities above.

Stake tall trees and shrubs—lately planted.

Mulch new planted shrubs and trees—of the more curious and tender sorts.

Suckers plant—of roses, lilacs, and various other shrubs, in open weather.

Plant in pots—any desirable roots, plants, flowers, and shrubs, or some for forcing.

Tender curious evergreens, &c.—planted in the full ground, cover with mats in hard frost, as magnolias, broad-leaved myrtle, tea tree, &c.

Annual flower seeds—may be sowed in pots (l.) of balsam, ten weeks stocks, mignonette, sweet peas, candy-tuft, virgin stock, dwarf larkspurs, &c. and placed in a hot-house for early flowering.

— Also sow annuals in borders, &c. towards (l.) if mild weather, as sweet peas, candy-tuft, larkspurs, adonis, cornbottles, dwarf sunflower, perficaria, venus navel-wort, venus looking-glass, lobels catchfly, pansies, nigella, &c. to flower early. [See *Feb.* and *March.*]

For forcing flowers—place pots and water-glasses of bulbs in a hot-house; also pots of pinks, roses, and other small or moderate growing flowering plants and shrubs.

JANUARY.

Green-House.

AT this season give good attention to preserve the green-house plants from frost in severe weather,

and when mild to admit air and to give occasional waterings.

In frosty weather—keep the windows of the green-house close shut; and when very rigorous frosts defend the windows with shutters or mats; and, if flues, make moderate fires.

But admit air—in open mild weather, by opening the glasses moderately, from nine, ten, or eleven, till two, three, or four o'clock; but if the weather change sharply cold, shut the glasses accordingly.

Keep the windows shut—always of nights, and frosts, very wet and foggy weather, and when sharply cold.

Watering—give occasionally in mild weather, according as the earth in the pots becomes dry; but always very moderate, and exceedingly sparing to the succulent plants, and by no means over-water any sorts at this season.

Decayed leaves—pick off when they appear on any of the plants.

Dead wood and decayed shoots—cut off as soon as they occur.

In very foggy weather—sometimes make moderate fires in the flues, if any, to expel the damps which would prove pernicious to many of the plants.

Loosen the earth—in the tops of the pots, if any is become of a binding nature, or mossy.

Frame green-house plants—such as myrtles, &c. wintered under deep garden frames, either in want of green house room, or being wholly destitute of one, should have the free air every mild day, kept close at nights, and well covered in frosty weather.

JANUARY.

J A N U A R Y.

Hot-House and Stove.

IN this season a good internal heat must be constantly supported in the hot-house, and sometimes to admit a little air, and to give gentle waterings.

The pine-apple plants—being constantly plunged in the bark beds, these must be continued always in a good state, to impart a moderate lively bottom heat about the roots, especially the present year's fruiting plants.

The heat in general—of the hot-house or pinery, continue always in regular temperature, by a constant bark-bed heat; and to make fires every evening till nine or ten o'clock, to warm the internal air effectually till morning; when also if cold make moderate fires, and if severe frost continue the fire the whole day, supporting the heat in a regular degree, agreeable to the standard *ananas*, marked on the thermometer.

The bark-bed.—if failed in heat, should now be revived, by adding a portion of fresh tanner's bark at top, and then fork up the old and new together.

Admissions of fresh air—may be allowed in mild sun shining days, by opening some of the glasses an inch or two or more.

Watering—may be performed very moderately, only according as the earth in the pots appears dry.

The fruiting pines—of this year beginning to advance in fruit, must have a lively heat in the bark-beds.

The

The succession, and other young pines—must also have a good bark-bed heat continued, observing as above.

If severe frosts prevail—guard the hot-house plants by constant fires, and in very rigorous weather and no sun, defend the glassies with shutters or mats.

In the hot-house—may now introduce pots of strawberries for early fruiting; also kidney-beans and cucumbers; or likewise have pots of any desirable bulbous roots, pots of pinks, carnations, roses, and any other small ornamental flowering plants and shrubs to flower early.

F E B R U A R Y.

Kitchen Garden.

IN the kitchen-garden considerable attention is now required relative to the preparation of all vacant ground, by dunging, digging, and trenching, &c. and of hot dung and other materials for hot-beds, all in proper order ready for sowing and planting the principal early and main crops; this and the two following months for the general supply of the present year.

For general crops—to sow and plant this and next month; forward at all opportunities the preparation of vacant ground, by dunging, digging, &c.

Dung or manure ground—where most wanted, and for principal crops.

Digging and trenching—should now be forwarded in all vacant ground, laying it in ridges to improve by the weather, and to be ready for leveling down
for

for sowing and planting the numerous necessary crops this and the following spring months.

Horfe-dung for hot-beds—where intended, should now be prepared in sufficient quantity, forking it in a heap or ridge, to prepare in proper order for a week or fortnight.

Sowing and planting—is now to be performed in many principal early and general main crops, mostly in the natural ground, and some in hot-beds of tender plants and others, for earliest perfection.

Sowing in the natural ground—may be performed now in many principal crops, as radishes, peas, beans, spinach, lettuce, leeks, onions, carrots, parsneps, beets, cabbage, coleworts, savoys, borecole, broccoli, cauliflowers, parsley, small sallading, chervil, dill, fennel, sorrel, burnet, clary, marigolds, angelica, corn-sallad, cresses, mustard, rape, &c.

———— *For early natural crops*—sow on south borders, and warmest quarters (b. m.) radishes, spinach, lettuce, peas, beans, carrots, small sallad; and for succession sow more of each (m. l.)

———— *Sowing in hot-beds*—cucumbers, melons, radishes, small sallading, lettuce, purslane, kidney-beans, celery, cauliflowers, carrots, a few early turneps, cabbage, red cabbage, coriander; and in a hot-house, kidney-beans and cucumbers.

Planting natural crops—is now proper in many principal sorts, as cabbages, beans, some early potatoes, horfe-radish, Jerusalem artichokes, garlick, shallots, rocambole, mint, balm, tansey, tarragon, sorrel, fennel, burnet, cives; and towards (l.) if mild weather, cauliflowers and lettuce from frames and hand-glasses.

———— *For seed*—plant old cabbages, savoys, carrots,

carrots, parsneps, turneps, red beet, leeks, onions, celery, endive, borecole, &c.

To plant in hot-beds—may be performed in cucumbers, melons, asparagus, early peas, and bean plants, kidney-beans, potatoes, mint roots; and to prick young lettuce, cabbage, cauliflowers. [See the different articles.]

For hot-beds—prepare proper supplies of fresh horse-dung, rich dry light earth, frames and glasses, mats, &c.

In hot-beds—several articles may now be sowed and planted to obtain them in the earliest perfection, of the sorts already mentioned above, under the articles of *sowing* and *planting*.

Make hot beds—in dimensions for one or more garden frames, of one, two or three lights, as may be required, two feet and a half to three and a half high in dung, the frames placed on, and the bed earthed within the frame with light rich dry mold, six to eight or ten inches; and in which, when become of a moderate lively heat, sow or plant the several or particular crops intended.

— *Or hot-beds for forcing*—some kinds of plants may, in want of frames, be arched over with hoops or rods, to cover with mats, as for radishes, carrots, lettuce, kidney-beans, turneps, potatoes, &c.

Cucumbers and melons—sow in hot-beds two or three times this month to have plenty of young plants, and of which, when come up three or four days, prick some in small pots, four in each, of the cucumbers, and of the melons only two in a pot, and plunge them in the earth of the hot-bed. [See the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

— Line former made hot-beds of cucumbers and melons in proper time, to support a constant regular moderate heat.

— Make

— Make large hot-beds for one or more, two or three light frames, for ridging out the cucumbers and melon plants raised last month, which, when advanced in the rough leaves one, two, or three inches, or beginning to push runners, are of proper size for this purpose, removing them out of the pots where pricked, with balls of earth, and plant one pot of plants under each light.

— Prick young seedling plants of cucumbers and melons in small pots in a hot-bed, ready when of advanced growth to remove into others where they are to remain for fruiting.

— In hot-beds in general of cucumbers and melons, be careful to admit air moderately every day in temperate weather; give occasional moderate waterings; cover the glasses of the hot-bed every night, and keep up a proper heat by occasional linings of hot dung to the sides of the bed.

— Sow or plant cucumbers in pots, &c. in a hot-house. [See the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

Asparagus sow (m. l.)—in a bed or beds of rich earth, to raise a supply of young plants for transplanting next year.

— Plant *asparagus*—(m. l.) for new plantation where required. [See *March*, and the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

— To force *asparagus*—plant a quantity of three or four year's old roots in a hot-bed, under frames and glasses, to produce a succession for early gathering next month. [See *Oct.* or *Nov.*]

— Give air and water—to *asparagus* now advancing in hot beds; support the heat by linings.

Artichokes—if rigorous frost happen, defend with dungy litter laid round each plant.

Aromatic plants—may be sowed and planted towards (.) in mild weather, as thyme, savory, marjoram,

joram, and may plant sage, mint, balm, pennyroyal, chamomile, hyssop, fennel, tarragon, tansey, &c. [See *March*.]

Beans—plant both of some early kinds, if before omitted in November, or December, &c. and full crops of all, or any of the large sorts, as long-pods, Windsor, token, &c.

— Hoe earth to early beans, advanced two inches high or more.

Transplant early bean plants, that were raised thick for that purpose. [See *October*, *November*, &c.]

Peas sown—now in plentiful crops, both hotspurs and marrowfats, and any other sorts required.

— Hoe early peas—and draw earth to the stems moderately of all that are come up, two, three or four inches in growth.

— To early peas in hot-beds—give air daily in favourable weather, and necessary waterings.

Cauliflower plants—in frames and hand glasses, give the full air every mild day, but defended of nights and frost.

— Plant out cauliflowers (l.)—if mild open weather from hand-glasses, leaving two strongest under each glass, and some may also be planted out from the frames; but of an unfavourable season, leave the whole till next month.

— Sow cauliflower seed (b. m.)—in a hot-bed, or under a frame, or in a warm border, to plant out in April or May. [See *January*.]

— Prick early-raised seedling cauliflowers in a hot-bed, to forward their growth.

Radishes—sow (b. m.) in a south border or warm quarter, and (m. l.) in any open situation for main crops.

— Cover

— Cover early radishes with straw of nights and frost, and uncovered every mild morning.

— Sow more radishes in hot-beds (b. m.) for early drawing.

Likewise sow some small Italian turnep-radish, both in a border, &c. and a few in a hot-bed, to attain earlier perfection.

— Admit air to radishes in hot-beds, give water, thin them where too thick, and keep up a moderate heat in the bed, by lining the sides with hot dung.

Carrots—begin sowing (m. l.) if mild weather, the first main crop in light rich ground.

— Or for earliest young carrots—sow some in a warm border, frame, or hot-bed (b.)

— Plant some best old carrots for seed.

Spinach—sow in a warm situation (b. m.) of the round leaved sort, and sow a larger full crop (m. l.)

— Or may sow spinach and radishes mixed together.

— *Winter spinach*—clear from weeds, and gather the largest leaves for use as wanted.

Lettuce plants—wintered in frames and hand-glasses, give plenty of air in mild days, and protected of nights and frost.

— *Begin planting out lettuce*—from frames, &c. (l.) if mild weather into warm borders.

— *Sow lettuce seed*—of the cos and cabbage kinds, and other different sorts, in a warm border, or a hot-bed (b. m.) a larger sowing (m. l.) in any open situation, to have plenty for thinning, and planting out in suecessional crops.

— *Prick young seedling lettuce*—in a gentle hot-bed or frame, to forward for final transplanting.

Parfneps—begin sowing the main crop (m. l.) in an open compartment of the lightest deep rich ground.

— *Old parsneps*—remaining in the ground, dig up before they begin to shoot, and lay in sand or dry earth to continue longer good for spring supply.

— Plant parsneps for seed.

Turneps—sow a small supply of the early Dutch (l.) in a warm border, or some also in a hot-bed.

— Plant or leave some best old turneps for seed.

Turnep-tops now beginning to shoot, are good and tender greens to boil.

Beets—begin sowing the different sorts, (m. l.) such as red-beet for its root, and white and green for the leaves.

— *The red-beet*—sow in drills a foot asunder, or dot in the seed that distance an inch deep.

— *The white and green beets*—sow also in drills as above.

— Of the beet kind, there is a variety called the *mangel wurzel*, or *root of scarcity*, which is only a variety of the red beet, but the root not so red, much longer and larger, and may be easily raised by the same culture; though there is a treatise published treating wholly on the merits and particular culture of this kind of beet, but all that is necessary is to sow the seed in drills two feet asunder, and when the plants are come up, to hoe and thin them a foot distance, or I believe they are advised to be sowed in a bed, and afterwards transplanted the distance as above; however, it will certainly thrive best to remain where sowed, and the plants thinned as above.

— Old beets remaining in the ground, may be dugged up to retard their shooting, and laid in the ground again, they will continue longer good for use.

— Plant or leave some old plants of beets for seed.

Leeks—may be sowed the first crop (m. l.) both
for

for transplanting in June and July, &c. and part to remain where sowed.

— Transplant some large finest old leeks for seed. (m. l.)

Garlick, rocambole, and shallots—may be planted by cloves, and off-sets of the roots in beds, six inches asunder.

Onions—begin sowing (l.) the first main crop on rich ground, if favourable mild dry weather

— Or sow only a few in a warm dry situation.

— *Winter onions*—keep clear from weeds, and some may be drawn for use, especially of the Welch onions, if advanced in tolerable growth.

Pot-herbs—may now be sowed (m. l.) as parsley, chervil, borage, dill, marigolds, fennel, sorrel, burnet, clary, beets, spinach.

— *Plant pot and aromatic herbs*—of mint, tansy, tarragon, sage, savory, thyme, penny-royal, balm, hyssop, marjoram, cives, sorrel, burnet, (m. l.) both in full plants, slips, and parting the roots.

Parsley—may be sowed (m. l.) for the principal crops either of the common plane-leaved or curled, in a drill for an edging, or as required.

— *Large rooted Hamburg parsley*—for its root, may also be sowed either thin in drills six inches distance, or broad-cast and raked in.

Scorzonera, salsafy, and skirrets—may be sowed (m. l.)

— Or plant skirrets by root off-sets.

Fennel sow—either in drills, or on the surface, and rake in the seed.

— Or plant fennel by main-roots, or off-sets.

Small-sallading—sow in hot-beds, or in frames, or hand-glassies once a week or fortnight; or also in warm borders (b. m.) consisting of cressies, mustard, rape, radish, &c.

— Give air to young fallading in hot-beds.

Jerusalem artichokes—may be planted now by cuttings of the root, in rows two feet distance.

Celery earth up—the late planted crops of last autumn.

— Sow celery seed in a hot-bed, and warm border (l.)

Kidney-beans—required for early crops by forcing, may now be sowed in a hot-bed, or some also in pots in a hot-house, and for either of which have some beans of the early dwarf kinds; they will produce in March and April. [For the particulars of culture, see the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

Mint plant—by roots in drills, in a bed or border.

— Or for early green mint, plant roots in a hot-bed.

Balm—may be planted in full plants, or by parting the roots.

Dill sow—in drills a foot asunder (m. l.)

Thyme—may be planted in full plants or slips.

Endive—if any remain good, tie up the leaves for blanching, or transplant some into ridges of dry earth, for the same occasion.

Potatoes plant—some early kinds in a warm dry situation, (m. l.) and in hot-beds (b.)

Broccoli and Borecole—sow a small first crop (m. l.) for early transplanting.

Tansy and tarragon—plant in full plants, or parting the roots.

For seed—plant several sorts of best old plants and roots, as cabbages, favoys, borecole, leeks, onions, beets, celery, endive, carrots, parsneps, turneps, farsafy, scorzonera, &c.

To produce sprouts—reserve or plant cabbage and favoy stalks, and of borecole and purple broccoli

Sorrel

Sorrel, burnet, and clary—may be sowed, (m. l.) or the two former planted by parting the roots, or in full plants.

Cresses, mustard, rape and radish—sow in a hot-bed, (b. m.) and in warm borders (m. l.)

Mushroom beds—may be made, if required, to produce in spring and summer.

— Cover mushroom-beds constantly with straw, a foot thick.

— Collect mushroom-spawn where any appears in old hot-beds or dung-heaps, &c.

Cabbage plants—of strong growth may now be planted out finally in rows one, two, to three feet distance.

— Or plant some in close rows for use in coleworts, or young cabbaged hearts.

— Sow cabbage seed (m. l.) of the sugar-loaf, Battersea, and Yorkshire kinds, for succession summer crops.

— Plant old cabbages for seed.

Savoy—sow a small portion (m. l.) to plant for early autumn supply; and plant old savoy for seed.

Horse radish—may now be planted by top cuttings of the off-sets, &c. two inches long. [See *January*.]

Strawberries—required early by forcing, may be planted in hot-beds, or pots thereof placed in a hot-house, all of which should be two years old plants, of a bearing state.

Cheerful and corn-sallad—sow in drills, or broadcast.

Coriander—if required, sow in a warm border or hot-bed.

Protect tender young plants—in beds of natural ground, both generally every cold night, and continued also of days occasionally if severe frost happens, especially lettuces and cauliflowers, in frames

and hand glasses; also small-sallading and radishes. [See each of these articles.]

— Likewise always cover the glasses of hot-beds every night with mats, &c. to remain till the morning.

Defend hot-beds—by laying straw or litter round the sides, to preserve the heat.

Line hot-beds—when the heat declines, by applying hot dung to the outsides.

Give air—to plants under glasses, as lettuces, cauliflowers, radishes, &c. every mild day, by tilting up one side, or taking the glasses off occasionally.

— Also admit air to plants in hot-beds daily, in temperate weather, by propping up the upper ends of the glasses, half an inch to an inch or two, according to the heat of the bed.

F E B R U A R Y.

Fruit Garden and Orchard

ALL planting and pruning—should now be forwarded as much as possible, to have the whole completed or nearly finished this month.

Ground for planting—prepare by digging, trenching, and improving where necessary with dung, loam, or other fresh earth or compost, either general or only where each tree is to stand.

Borders—where wall and espalier trees are to be planted, dig or trench one or two spades deep, adding improvement of dung, &c. if necessary, as mentioned above. [See *January*.]

General

General planting—may now be performed in all kind of fruit-trees.

— *For wall trees*—may now plant peaches, nectarines, apricots, vines, figs, plums, cherries, pears, and some belt eating apples.

— *In espaliers*—may plant apples, pears, plums, cherries, medlars, vines, figs, mulberries, currants, &c.

— *And in standards*—the principal sorts are apples, pears, cherries, plums; but most of apples and pears; likewise in standards, may plant medlars, mulberries, quinces, filberts, berberries, ser-vices, all of which standard trees may be planted both in gardens and orchards; also in orchards and out grounds may plant walnuts and chefnuts in full standards.

For the above general planting—or for any particular species of fruit trees, it is of much importance to have good varieties of the respective sorts; as most of the species furnish many or several different varieties of their respective fruits, and may be obtained in great choice in the nurseries, in all the principal varieties and at different ages, either of one or two years old young trees, for training in the order required, for walls, espaliers, and full and half standards; or for wall trees and espaliers, &c. they may be had in the nurseries ready trained, of three, four, or five years growth, or more, furnished with a good expansion of branches, advanced to a bearing age, so as probably to bear a tolerable crop of fruit the same or following year.

— *Likewise in wall-tree planting*—may have half or full standards planted between the common dwarf wall trees, especially in high walls, whereby to cover the upper parts while the others advance below. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— *Also*

— *Also for espaliers*—may have either young trees of one or two years for your own training : or may have ready trained trees of several years growth, with some considerable spread of branches, for immediate bearing the same or next year : and also thereby have the espalier formed almost at once.

Pruning—should now be diligently forwarded as much as possible, in wall trees and espaliers : and occasionally for standards, where required ; to have the whole completed this month, before the trees advance considerably in their blossom buds.

— *All wall trees and espaliers*—as being limited to a certain space, require regular pruning twice every year ; a summer pruning to regulate the young shoots of that season ; and a general winter pruning both among the young and old branches, both to preserve the requisite regularity, and the expansion of branches within their allotted bounds,

— But standard trees having full scope to branch out freely all around to their full extent, they only require occasional pruning, probably only once in several years to reform casual ill-growing, cross placed, or crowding branches, and to cut out dead wood.

The wall tree pruning—in peaches, apricots, nectarines, &c. should now be forwarded with the utmost attention, as those trees will now be advancing fast in their blossom buds ; observing, as remarked last month, that as these trees bear principally on the young wood, leave a plentiful supply of the best well placed shoots of last summer, cutting out all the others, and useless old wood. [See *January*.]

— *Likewise prune wall trees*—of pears, plums, and cherries ; and finish the whole this month if possible—and nail each tree as soon as pruned. [See *January*.]

— *Vines*

—— *Vines in general*—both against walls and in vineyards, complete pruning and nailing, &c. as advised last month.

—— *Fig trees*—advised to defer pruning till this season, should now be wholly pruned and nailed; the young shoots of last summer are the proper bearers, leave a plentiful supply thereof; cut out what are not wanted, and naked old branches, and dead wood, continuing the young shoots at their whole length, and nail them in regular to the wall.

Currants and gooseberries—finish pruning, and where intended to plant any, this is a proper season to make a full plantation; have trees with full heads, they will bear the same year. [See *January*.]

Espalier tree pruning—forward now as much as possible, such as apples, pears, plums, cherries, &c. and tie and nail the branches regularly to the trellis.

Young wall and espalier trees—give necessary pruning; and train in proper supplies of young wood to furnish the head with a proper expansion of branches. [See *January*.]

Prune standards—some will need it occasionally, where any very irregular or cross placed branches occur, which cut out or prune in a regulating order: thin very crowded branches, and cut out decayed wood.

Plant all kinds of fruit-trees—where intended, do not omit the season, this being now a proper time for planting the various sorts, both wall-trees, espaliers, and standards; all of which, being both profitable in their productions of fruit, and appear ornamental in their general growth, no time should be lost in making plantations thereof more or less, according to the extent of ground, walls, &c. in gardens

dens and orchards, as it must be considered that it will be several years before they arrive to a tolerable bearing state, and in which the fruit will always be highly acceptable

— *To plant wall-trees*—allot a portion of the best peaches, nectarines, apricots, vines, figs, plums, and cherries, with some choice eating pears; also some best early eating apples, all planted fifteen to eighteen or twenty feet distance.

— *In planting espaliers*—have generally plenty of principal apples and pears, with some cherries and plums, and planted the same distance as the wall trees.

— *And to plant standards*—which being for the main production of several principal fruits, generally have a largest supply of the finest apples of different sorts, as the most useful and profitable to plant, both in gardens and orchards, &c. allot also some good pears, cherries, and plums; likewise in standards, have a few medlars, quinces, mulberries, filberts, berberries, and services; planted twenty to thirty or forty feet distance. [See the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

Nail wall-trees—according as each tree is pruned; likewise observe the same in espaliers.

Defend blossom of wall-trees—particularly apricots and peaches, &c. by nailing up mats in frosty weather; or stick cuttings of evergreens between the branches, to remain constantly till the fruit is set.

Raspberries—may now be planted, and will bear the same year, and finish pruning old plantations.

Plant cuttings and suckers—of gooseberries, currants, codlins, figs, and vines, mulberries and filberts, &c.

Make layers—of figs, vines, filberts, mulberries.

Suckers

Suckers of plums, pears, codlins, &c.—plant for stocks, for grafting and budding, and make layers of muscle plums, to raise stocks, on which to bud peaches, nectarines, apricots, &c.

Provide grafts (m. l.)—ready for grafting the latter end of this, and in next month.

Grafting—may be commenced (m. l.) upon apples and pears, plums and cherries.

Stocks for grafting and budding—plant out in nursery lines to attain a proper size for that operation.

Sow kernels—of apples and pears, to raise stocks for grafting.

Stake tall standards—to secure them from being displaced by the wind.

Walnut-trees—may now be planted in orchards, or out grounds.

— Sow walnuts, chefnuts, and filbert nuts.

Mulberries and almonds—are proper to plant in full and half standards.

Apricots—may also be planted in standards, especially the Breda and Brussel apricots.

Filberts—plant in half standards, or hedge fashion: they are very desirable to have in a garden or orchard, &c.

For general standards—plant plenty of apples, pears, plums, and cherries, but most of all of apples of the best sorts.

Half and dwarf standards—are proper to plant in small gardens.

Forcing fruit trees—for early bearing, may be commenced (b.) in forcing stoves, &c. by fire or bark-bed heat, or both; such as apricots; peaches, plums, cherries, grapes, figs, &c.

[For several particulars in pruning and planting, &c. see the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

FEBRUARY.

F E B R U A R Y.

Flower Garden and Pleasure-Ground.

FORWARD now all necessary preparations for planting, where intended, in the various sorts of flower-roots, plants, shrubs, and trees; as also for sowing the different sorts of annual flowers, both in the open ground and in hot-beds; and likewise to dig and clean the different compartments of beds, borders, shrubberies, walks, &c. in the best order, now in the commencement of the spring season.

Dig or trench—the compartments of beds, borders, shrubberies, &c. both for planting where intended, with flowers and shrubs, sowing many sorts of flower-seeds: and that the whole may appear in the most decent order.

Bulbous roots—of all sorts finish planting as soon as the weather permits, as crocuses, tulips, hyacinths, jonquils, narcissus, ornithogalums, &c. in beds and borders, or some in pots, all for flowering the same year, in spring and summer.

— *Plant bulbous roots in pots* (b. m.)—to flower in the apartments of a house, or placed in a hot-bed or hot-house for earliest flowering.

— *To bulbs in pots*—placed in a house or stove, &c. give moderate watering.

— Bulbs may also be placed in water-glasses (b. m.) for flowering in a room, &c. and change the water when foul.

Annual flower seeds—of the hardy kinds, begin sowing the principal supply (m. l.) in borders, and tender sorts in hot-beds (l.)

Anemones

Anemones and ranunculuses—plant in open dry weather, to flower this spring, and in April and May, and generally finish planting the principal supply (m. l. or sooner) either in a bed or beds of light earth, each sort separate, in rows six inches asunder and two or three inches deep, or in the principal borders in small patches, three to four or five roots together, in which they will make an agreeable variety in assemblage with other spring flowers.

— Or some of the above roots may be planted in pots, for moving occasionally to any particular compartment required.

Defend beds of curious bulbs—and of the choice anemones and ranunculuses, from frost, especially those now advancing above ground, having the beds arched over and covered with mats to protect the young flower buds.

Curious or tender plants in pots—give still occasional protection, if severe frost prevail, either continued under frames, &c. or arched beds and covered with mats, &c. [See *January*.]

— But in open mild weather let them always enjoy the full air.

Dress and fresh earth plants in pots—(m. l.) in mild weather, clear off decayed leaves, weeds, and litter; loosen and take out some of the top earth and an inch or two deep round the sides, then fill up the pots with fresh mold, which will encourage the plants in their spring growth.

— Or any of the above wanting larger pots may be shifted (towards l. or sooner) removed with the ball about the roots, and some fresh earth applied in the larger pots.

Auriculas and carnations in pots—of the more curious sorts continue still in a sheltered situation, or

in frames, or in a bed under hoop arches (as in *January*, &c.) and give occasional protection of the glasses or mats, if severe frost or snow, &c. occur, to preserve them strong in good condition to blow in full perfection; but in all open weather let them be always fully exposed to the free air to continue them in good strength.

— *Spring dress auriculas and carnations in pots* — (m. l.) pick off decayed leaves; loosen the top earth in the pots, and a little down round the sides, taking out the loosened old earth, then fill up the pots with fresh, which will greatly encourage their flowering.

— *Plant auriculas and carnations* — where required (m. l.) in pots, beds, borders, in open weather, all to remain for flowering the same year.

— *Carnations plant finally* — where they are required to remain for flowering the ensuing summer, both of last year's seedlings and layers; also in pots, particularly some best plants of layers, allotting pots of proper sizes, sixteens or twenty-fours, one or two good layers in each, and those in small pots transplant into larger to remain for flowering; likewise plant some best layers in the principal flower borders.

Planting — may now be performed in open weather, in most sorts of herbaceous plants, shrubs, and trees.

Perennials and biennials — of most sorts, may now be planted where required, in beds, borders, and pots, for flowering this year; such as pinks, carnations, polyanthus, daisies, auriculas, catchfly, scarlet lychnis, campanulas, rose-campion, rockets, sweet-williams, hollyhocks, colombines, &c.

— *Propagate perennials* — by slips, off-sets, and parting the roots.

Flowering shrubs — may now be planted in open weather,

weather, of all sorts, for shrubberies, and other ornamental plantations.

Evergreens—may also be planted, if open settled weather.

Sowing—may be performed in hardy annuals, perennials, and all sorts of tree and shrub seeds (m. l.)

Hardy annuals—begin sowing (m. l.) in beds, borders, and pots; such as larkspurs, candy-tuft, yellow lupines, sweet peas, venus looking-glass, venus navelwort, pansies, flos adonis, cyanus, dwarf sun-flower, persicaria, nigella, hawk-weed, lobel's catchfly, ten weeks stocks, &c. [See the *List of Annuals.*]

— Or sow some also in pots, to place in a hot-house or hot-bed, for earliest flowering.

Tender annuals—Sow in hot-beds (m. l.) as balsams, globe-amaranthus, cock's comb, tricolors, bicolors, egg-plant, ten weeks stocks, mignonette, &c.

Sowing hardy perennials and biennials—may be performed towards (l.)

Sow tree and shrub seeds—(m. l.) in open mild weather; as acorns, beech-mart, seeds of cones, berries, &c. also nuts, as walnuts, chesnuts, filberts, hazel-nuts, &c.

Propagate shrubs, trees, &c.—by cuttings, layers, and suckers.

Also propagate herbaceous perennials—by parting the roots.

Suckers—plant off from roses, and various other sorts of flowering shrubs, &c.

Off-sets plant—of all sorts of bulbous roots remaining out of the ground, or that have been lately detached; and may now detach outward off-sets from fibrous rooted perennials, and plant them.

Box and thrift for edgings—to beds and borders, may now be planted, in which plant the box close,

to form at once a regular edging; the thrift may also be planted in the same manner, or not more than two or three inches apart, that the plants may soon meet.

———— *Also for edgings*—may occasionally plant daisies, pinks, London pride, strawberries, polyanthes, &c.

———— Repair edgings that are deficient.

Flower borders and beds—may now be planted with various sorts of flowering plants, required, both of bulbous, tuberous, and fibrous-rooted perennials and biennials, and any sorts of ornamental flowering shrubs, &c.

In pots—plant any sorts of flowering plants and desirable shrubs.

Grass lawns, walks, &c.—pole and roll in dry open weather.

Lay grass turf—where required for any intended new grass work; and likewise to mend any deficiencies in old: beating it well down with a heavy wooden beater, close and even, then rolled.

———— Or in want of a sufficiency of turf, may sow grass seed (m. l.)

Gravel walks—weed, sweep, and roll, in dry open weather.

Shrubbery planting—may now be performed in open weather, in all sorts of desirable shrubs and ornamental trees, especially all the deciduous kinds: and if quite mild weather, also most sorts of evergreens.

Prune shrubberies—where necessary, cutting out or shortening long rampant shoots, &c. low stragglers, and dead wood; and dig up, or clear away bottom suckers.

Dig shrubberies—and generally finish that work mostly this month.

Plantations—

Plantations—of ornamental and forest trees where intended, should now be forwarded in settled open weather, of the deciduous and evergreen kinds; both for any decorative compartments, in groves, walks, clumps, thickets, &c. or occasionally for shade, shelter, blind; and also to form woods, coppices, hedges, &c. as may be required.

For general planting—of trees and shrubs, those of moderate young growth are preferable to old, for successful removal, especially of the tree kinds:—about five or six to eight or ten feet is an eligible size, and as to shrubs they are various, from one foot or less, to four, five, or six feet.

——— *Or occasionally*—large trees of from ten or fifteen to twenty feet, may be removed for particular purposes where a speedy shade or shelter is wanted.

——— *For expeditious growth*—the lombardy poplar is superior to most other trees, to plant for shade, shelter, ornament, &c.

Hedges—where wanted may now be planted of any sorts required for fences, shade, shelter, &c. of deciduous and evergreen kinds.

——— *For deciduous hedges*—the principal sorts are white, or hawthorn, privet, hornbeam, beech, elm; also sometimes elder, willow, poplar; the first five principally by young plants, and the three latter either by plants or cuttings; but the hawthorn is superiorly effectual for an outward fence, though it does not grow up so speedily as several of the others, and the privet forms an expeditious close neat garden hedge.

——— *Evergreen hedges*—may also be planted (m. l.) if open mild weather, and of which holly and yew are the principal sorts; or occasionally laurel, bay, tree-box, &c.

—— *Clip or trim hedges*—deciduous kinds, omitted last autumn, &c, but not evergreen, at this season.

—— *Plash and lay down old deciduous hedges*—that are run up rough above and naked below.

Ten weeks stocks and mignonette—sow in a hot-bed, or in pots, &c. sheltered from the cold, to come in forward for early flowering.

Fresh earth—the tops of the pots, containing flowering plants, shrubs, &c.

Shift into larger pots—any plants and shrubs that require it, removing them with the balls of earth, and add some fresh mold.

Begin to spring-dress—and clean all the principal parts of the flower-garden and pleasure ground.

New work—now carrying on or intended, should be well forwarded at this season.

Lately planted—tall trees and shrubs should be supported timeously with stakes, especially those in exposed situations.

To force for early flowering—place pots of pinks, roses, and other small plants and shrubs, in a hot-house, &c. also pots of bulbous roots.

FEBRUARY.

Green House.

THE general care of the green house plants now, is to supply them with plenty of free air every mild day, gentle waterings, and to defend them still from cold by shutting all close every night, and in frosty and other inclement weather.

Admit

Admit air—in mild open weather daily, by opening some of the glasses about eight, nine, or ten in the morning, and shut close towards the evening.

Watering—will be required moderately once or twice a week to the oranges, lemons, myrtles, and others of that nature; but give it very sparingly to the succulent plants, and water only in mild open weather in a forenoon.

Loosen the earth—in the tops of the pots, especially where it appears bound, or hard crusted on the surface.

Give fresh earth—to the tops of the pots; first loosen the old earth, take some out, and fill up with fresh mold.

Shifting into larger pots—and some fresh earth added, may be performed (m. l.) where it appears necessary. [See March.]

Decayed leaves—will, at this time, occur frequently, and should be detached as soon as they appear.

Likewise dead wood—decayed or mouldy shoots &c. cut out wherever they occur.

Succulent plants—if any have decayed leaves or shoots, cut them off close.

Foulness—contracted on the leaves of oranges, lemons, &c. should be washed off clean.

The green-house windows—open every mild day; but shut close every night, and always in frosty, foggy, and sharply cold weather, and defended with shutters or mats in severe frosts.

In severe frosty and very foggy weather—make moderate fires occasionally in the flues, if any, otherwise in some utensil placed within the green-house, to keep out the frost and dry up the damp.

F E B R U A R Y.

Hot-House.

CONTINUE always a regular heat in the hot-house, by a constant bark-bed, especially the pinery stove, and fires every night, and cold days.

A high state of heat—is requisite for all hot-house exotics, and in pineries, as the full grown fruiting pines will be now advancing in young fruit, should have both a good bottom heat supported in the bark-bed, and regular moderate fire heat every night, to forward their fruiting freely in proper season; continuing the pine plants in general always plunged in the bark-bed.

The bark-bed heat—should be continued always in a lively state, by forking up occasionally once in six or eight weeks, and adding a portion of fresh tanner's bark when the heat is much decreased. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Fires—make every evening till ten o'clock, and in cold mornings, or all day in rigorous weather.

In mild days—and a good sun, admit air moderately; but shut close if cold or cloudy, and always soon in the afternoon.

Water—give moderately when the earth in the pots becomes dry, once a week, or as it may appear necessary.

If severe frosts—cover the glasses of the hot-house with shutters or large thick mats, and continue constant moderate fires.

Succession pines—for the next and succeeding year's fruiting, if in a separate stove, &c. keep up a proper heat

heat by bark-beds and inoderate fires, as directed above, only be careful not to force them by over fire heat to run them into fruit.

— Or if any young pines are contained in dung hot beds, under frames and glasses, continue the beds in a proper heat by occasional linings of hot dung to the sides, and admit a moderate portion of air in sunny mild days.

To force in the hot-house—introduce pots of strawberries, kidney beans, cucumbers, peas, &c. also pots of pinks, roses, and other desirable flowering plants of moderate growth.

M A R C H.

Kitchen Garden.

IN this month particular attention is required to prepare for, and to sow and plant many principal crops for the service of the present year, both in the natural ground for the general supply, and in hot-beds for several tender and early plants.

The preparation of ground—by dunging, digging, and trenching, is now particularly required without loss of time, not to omit the proper season for sowing and planting particular crops.

General sowing and planting—should now be forwarded in many principal crops, some for early, and others for main supplies in summer, autumn, and following winter.

Ground digged up in ridges—should now be levelled down, according as wanted for sowing and planting.

Sowing—is now necessary in the full ground for many principal crops, as onions, leeks, carrots, parsneps, beets, radishes, spinach, lettuce, cabbages, savory,

favoys, broccoli, borecole, coleworts, asparagus, peas, beans; some early turneps, falfasy, scorzonera, celery, cauliflowers, alexanders, large-rooted parsley, cardoons, finocchio, &c.

—— *And of small herbs*—to sow parsley, cresses, mustard; radishes, rape, chervil, coriander, borage, marigolds, nasturtiums, corn-sallad, clary, fennel, dill, angelica, thyme, savory, marjoram, hyssop.

—— *To sow in hot-beds*—cucumbers, melons, small-sallad, purslane, cauliflowers, celery, love-apple, capsicum, coriander, basil.

Planting—is also requisite in many principal articles for natural ground crops, as asparagus, artichokes, cabbages, cauliflowers, horse-radish, beans, potatoes, garlick, shallots, lettuces, coleworts, strawberries, liquorice.

—— *And of small herbs*—to plant mint, balm, thyme, sage, marjoram, savory, hyssop, pennyroyal, tansey, tarragon, sorrel, burnet, cives, chamomile, angelica, rue, lavender, &c.

—— *To plant in hot-beds*—cucumbers, melons, asparagus, kidney-beans, strawberries, mushrooms.

—— *And to prick in hot-beds*—young cucumber and melon plants, early celery, and early spring-sowed cauliflowers and lettuce to forward them for planting into the full ground.

For all sowing and planting—be careful to have fresh seeds of last year's saving, that you may not be disappointed in your principal crops when too late to sow again, to have them in perfection at the proper season expected.

Artichokes—give the spring dressing (m. l.) digging and levelling the ground, and take off the superabundant suckers to three of the strongest on each stock.

—— *Plant artichokes*—by young suckers slipped

slipped off as above, in rows four feet and a half asunder, by three feet in the rows.

Beans plant—full crops now of the principal large kinds two or three times this month to have a good succession, also any of the smaller sorts—hoe and draw earth to beans that are come up, two, three, or several inches high.

Cabbages—plant out full crops of the strongest winter standing plants, both of the early and late kinds, for summer and autumn.

— Likewise plant red cabbages for autumn and winter.

— *In cabbages*—planted last autumn or winter make good any deficiencies, or if any run to seed pull them up and plant others.

— *Sow cabbage seed*—of the sugar-loaf, early York, and other forward sorts; also of the large late kinds, and red cabbage.

Coleworts—for summer, sow of the sugar-loaf, Battersea, Yorkshire, or other forward heading cabbages.

Asparagus—sow now in a full crop in any compartment of rich earth for planting out next spring.

— *Plant asparagus*—young plants raised last year, in beds four feet and a half wide, four rows in each bed, in drills a foot distance, inserting them over the crowns of the roots, they will produce proper buds for gathering in three years, [See *April* and the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— *Likewise plant asparagus*—as above, for forcing, after having two or three years growth to plant in hot-beds.

— *Asparagus to force*—plant some three years old plants in hot-beds to produce buds in succession to those of last month.

Onions—sow the main crops in the richest ground, some sowed thick to draw young in summer,

mer, and a larger supply to remain for full bulbing keeping onions.

— *Winter onions*—raised last autumn, clear from weeds; and may now be thinned out for use as wanted. [See *April*.]

— Plant old onions for seed, if not done.

Leeks—sow a good crop now, both for transplanting in summer, and some to remain where sowed.

Carrots—should now be sowed in full crops, some to draw young in summer, and a larger portion to attain full size for autumn and winter.

Parsneps—sow a plentiful crop in good ground.

Cauliflower plants—wintered in frames, &c. should now be planted into a compartment of rich ground, two feet and a half asunder.

— *Like-wise the cauliflowers under hand-glasses*—should be thinned to two of the strongest under each glass; and those drawn out, plant in the open ground: continue the glasses over the others, and prop them up three or four inches.

— *Prick young spring raised cauliflower plants*—in a hot-bed or warm border.

— *Sow cauliflower seed*—for a late summer crop.

Lettuces—that have stood all winter in frames, plant out a foot asunder; and any remaining thick in open beds or borders, thin regular, and plant the same distance.

— *Sow different sorts of lettuce*—plenty of white and green cos for principal crops, and cabbage, cilicia, &c. and other sorts for variety and succession.

— *Prick out young early sowed lettuce*—in a frame, warm border, or in a hot-bed, to forward them.

Peas—

Peas—sow principal crops once a fortnight or three weeks, both of the hotspurs for succession, and larger supplies of marrowfats, or any other sorts required.

— *Hoe earth to peas*—that are up two or three inches or more.

— *Stick early peas*—when six or eight inches high.

— *Early peas in hot-beds*—give air and water.

Hot dung—provide and prepare for making hot-beds, and lining others when declined in heat.

Hot-beds—are now required for several tender plants, and others for early crops, as cucumbers, melons, capficum, love apples, basil, &c. also for forcing asparagus, kidney beans, strawberries, &c.

Line hot-beds—when the heat declines, by applying hot-dung to the sides.

Cucumbers and melons—sow in hot-beds, either as successional or first crops, for ridging out into other hot-beds when two or three weeks old to remain for fruiting.

Prick young cucumber and melon plants—in small pots when but a few days old, in the seed leaves, four in each pot of cucumbers, and two of melons, and plunged in the hot-bed, or prick others in the earth of the bed; all to attain a proper growth for planting out finally into other hot-beds, when advanced in the rough leaves two or three inches.

— *Ridge out cucumbers*—raised last month or beginning of this, into large hot-beds to remain for fruiting.

— *Or plant some melons*—also in tanner's bark hot-beds, being superior for their long continuance in a good moderate heat.

— *Impregnate or set the young fruit of cucumbers*—according as they come into blossom, by
F applying

applying the central anthera of the male to the stigma in the centre of the female flower. [For which see the directions in the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— *For hand glass crops*—sow cucumbers and melons (m. l.) to plant under hand glasses in April and May.

— *Hot-beds of cucumbers and melons*—give air in mild days; cover the glasses every night, and keep up a good heat by lining the sides with hot dung.

— *Stop or prune young cucumbers or melons at the first joint*—by taking off the first advancing runner-bud, to strengthen the plants and make them put forth fruitful runners.

Turneps—sow some early Dutch (b. m.) to draw in May; and as these will soon run to seed, sow a larger portion (m. l.)

Radishes—sow full crops of the common red and salmon kind, two or three times this month in an open situation.

— Likewise sow some white turnep radishes.

— *Water early radishes*—in dry warm weather in hot-beds and borders.

Red beet—for its root, sow the main crop, if not done last month. [See *February*.]

Sow also white and green beets—for their leaves

— Likewise sow mangel wurzel beet—both for its root, and for its leaves; the latter being excellent to boil like spinach, and the stalks thereof also as asparagus. [See *February*.]

Spinach—sow full crops of the round leaved sort once a fortnight or three weeks.

— *Winter spinach*—clear from weeds, and will now be in perfection to gather for use, either the large leaves or the plants thinned out where thick.

Gourds and pumpions—sow in a hot-bed (l.) to plant out in May.

Capicum

Capsicum, love apples, and basil—sow in a hot-bed (m. l.) to plant out in May.

Purslane and coriander—sow in a hot-bed, and some in a warm border.

Nasturtiums major—sow in a drill near a hedge, wall, paling, &c. on which to train the plants as climbers; their flowers for sallads and garnish, and the berries to pickle.

Garlick, shallots, and rocambole—finish planting.

Fennel—sow seed, or plant some roots.

Sweet marjoram—sow in a hot-bed or bed of rich earth, some of each for transplanting.

Small sallading—of cresses, mustard, rape, and radish, sow every week or fortnight in a warm situation; or, if cold weather, sow also in a hot-bed.

Kidney beans—sow, if warm dry weather, in a south border (l.) a small crop.

———— Sow also early kinds—in a hot-bed or hot-house.

Mint—plant either by slips of the roots, or young spring plants.

———— Clear old mint beds—from weeds.

Balm—plant either in full plants, or by parting the roots, or slipping the young spring shoots.

Tarragon and Tansey—plant by parting the roots, or in full plants.

Corn sallad, chervil, and dill—may now be sowed.

Thyme, savory, marjoram, and hyssop—may now be sowed (m. l.) or plant some of each in full plants, or by slips or parting the roots.

Sage—may be planted by rooted plants, or by slips, suckers, &c.

Parsley—sow now the principal supply, if not done last month, &c. generally in drills.

Hamburg parsley, salsafy, scorzonera and skirrets—where in request for their roots: sow now the first main crops in open situations.

Broccoli—sow a moderate supply of the early purple for heading in autumn.

—— Mark and leave for seed, some best old broccoli plants, now in full heads to discover their goodness for that occasion.

Borecole—of the green and red curled sorts, sow the first principal crops (m.) to plant early in summer.

Savays—sow in an open situation, for planting out in plentiful crops in summer, to produce large cabbaged heads for autumn and winter.

Celery—sow on a warm border, or some in a hot-bed (b.) and prick out young seedling plants.

—— Sow *celeriac*—or turnep-rooted celery.

—— *Earth up old celery*—late planted last autumn, for spring supply.

Cardoons—sow a small crop (m. l.) for transplanting in May or June.

Potatoes—begin planting the principal crops, either by cuttings of large ones, or middlings planted whole, all in rows two feet and a half asunder, by twelve or fifteen inches distance in the row, and three or four inches deep.

—— *Early potatoes in hot-beds*—give air and occasional watering.

Jerusalem Artichokes—plant by cuttings thereof or small ones whole, three by two feet asunder.

Strawberries—plant by young off-set or runner plants of last year, twelve to fifteen or eighteen inches distance.

—— *Place pots of two years scarlet strawberry plants*—in a hot-house or hot-bed, for early fruit.

Rue, rosemary, and lavender—may now be planted in slips or rooted plants.

Horse radish—finish planting the main crop. [See February.]

Civet, sorrel, and burnet—may now be planted by

by full plants, or parting the roots, or seed of the two latter sowed.

Alexanders—sow, and those raised last autumn hoe and earth up to blanch.

Hoeing—perform in dry weather, between advancing young crops in rows, as peas, beans, cabbages, &c. to loosen the earth, cut down any weeds beginning to advance, and to draw a little earth to the stems of the plants.

Digging and trenching—should now be finished in all vacant ground.

Herbary furnish—by planting and sowing with different sorts of pot, sweet, and aromatic herbs. [See *pot herbs*, &c.]

— *Dress and clean the herbary*—clearing the plants from decayed stems, &c. dig or hoe and rake the beds.

Pot herbs and aromatics—sow and plant different sorts required.

— *Sow pot herbs*—of all sorts, as parsley, chervil, borage, beets, marigolds, sorrel, fennel, burnet, coriander, dill, clary, angelica, thyme, marjoram, savory, hyssop, &c. all in beds or borders of common light earth.

— *Plant pot and aromatic herbs*—as thyme, pot and winter marjoram, savory, sage, hyssop, mint, balm, pennyroyal, fennel, tarragon, tansey, sorrel, burnet, cives, chamomile, angelica, rue, lavender, &c. all either in rooted full plants, or most of them also by slips, off-sets, and parting the roots.

— *Propagate pot herbs and aromatics*—by slips, off-sets, and parting roots, as thyme, sage, marjoram, mint, balm, and most of the perennial sorts just above advised for planting.

— *Spring dress the old beds of pot herbs*—hoe, rake,

rake, or dig down the weeds, and to loosen the ground about the plants. [See *Herbary*.]

Mushroom beds—if required, may now be made, to furnish a spring and summer crop : keep them constantly covered with dry straw a foot thick. [See *September*.]

Weeds—now advancing among winter standing plants, as spinach, onions, carrots, celery, leeks, coleworts, &c. should be diligently extirpated by hand and hoe before they spread considerably.

[For some particular directions in some principal work of this month, see the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

M A R C H.

Fruit Garden.

ALL planting and pruning should now be finished.

Planting—may be preformed in all sorts of fruit trees, any time this month, but is adviseable to complete all that is intended as soon as possible, before the trees advance much in their spring buds.

Ground for planting—finish the necessary preparation required ; such as manuring, digging, and trenching borders for wall trees and espaliers, &c.

Wall tree planting—may be performed in any sorts required, as peaches, nectarines, apricots, figs, vines, plums, cherries, pears, &c. but is of particular advantage to have the whole completed as soon as possible this month. [See *January* and *February*.]

Espalier trees—may also still be planted, as papples, pears, plums, cherries, &c. as directed in the two foregoing months.

Pruning—in wall trees and espaliers should now be

be completed the beginning of the month, if possible, particularly in all sorts of peaches, nectarines, and apricots, as they will be considerably advanced in their blossom buds : likewise forward all remaining pruning in vines, figs, plums, cherries, pears, apples, and all other sorts in the wall and espalier tree order.

— In the above pruning, observe the order of bearing off the different sorts of trees, as hinted in January, and prune them accordingly. [See full particulars in the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— According as each tree is pruned, nail and train them to the wall and espalier, in the most regular order.

Standard fruit trees—of all sorts may yet be planted in full collection, or as may be required, of the different kinds mentioned in the two last months.

— *Pruning standards*—where any require it, should now be wholly finished.

Gooseberries, currants, and raspberries—finish planting (b. m.) or as soon as possible, as they will now be advancing fast in their spring shoots and blossom buds. [See *January* and *February*.]

— Likewise finish all remaining pruning gooseberries, currants, and raspberries (b. m.)

— Plant cuttings and suckers of gooseberries and currants, for young plants.

Protect wall trees in blossom—from frost, of the principal sorts of apricots, peaches, and nectarines ; nailing up large mats of frosty nights and days, and taken off in mild weather.

Or have cuttings of evergreens, furnished with the leaves, stuck between the branches, or large old fishing nets suspended before the trees, and either of these may remain constantly till the fruit is all well set and past all danger from frost.

Head

Head down young wall trees—of peaches, nectarines, apricots, and others of a year old, planted any time since last autumn, with the first shoot from budding, &c. entire, cutting each down to five or six eyes or buds, to obtain several lateral shoots below, to give the head its first proper formation.

— *Other young fruit trees*—advancing with only a single naked shoot or two, should also be headed down as above. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Train young wall and espalier trees—now, in the first or second year shoots, after heading down; pruning out fore-right and cross-placed productions, and nail in the others in a regular expansion.

Nail wall trees, and tie and nail espaliers—according as each tree is pruned.

Dig fruit tree borders—of wall trees and espaliers, when the trees are finished pruning and nailing.

Dig between rows of gooseberries—currants and raspberries.

Stake new planted Standards—of tall growth, to secure them from being displaced by the wind.

Mulch fruit trees—lately planted, laying it on the ground over their roots to keep out the drought.

Orchard fruit trees—in standards finish planting where intended, and complete all requisite pruning thereof in former planted or old trees.

Cut grafts—(b) of young shoots of apples, pears, plums, cherries, filberts, &c. for grafting this spring.

Grafting—may now be performed in general, in apples, pears, plums, cherries, medlars, quinces, filberts, sweet service, &c. finishing it mostly this month.

Suckers eradicate—from the roots of all kinds of fruit trees.

Plant suckers—of fruit trees, both for young plants in several sorts, and also for stocks on which to graft and bud.

— *For stocks*—plant suckers of plums, pears, quinces, codlins, filberts.

Sow for stocks—kernels of apples, pears, quinces, medlars, for grafting and budding.

Plant out young seedling stocks—raised last year, into nursery rows for budding and grafting.

Propagate fruit trees—by planting young cuttings of vines, figs, mulberries, codlins, quinces, elderberries, gooseberries, currants; by suckers, currants, gooseberries, raspberries, codlins, filberts, hazel nuts, quinces, berberries; and by layers, vines, figs, mulberries, codlins and other apples, plums.

— *And by nuts, &c.*—walnuts, chesnuts, filberts, hazel-nuts, almonds.

Cut down budded stocks—of young fruit trees, that were budded last summer, taking them off near the insertion of the bud, which will then advance in a strong growth.

Hot walls and forcing houses—for early fruit, continue making fires every evening and cold mornings, to support a regular internal heat.

In the above may introduce pots of strawberries, kidney-beans, flowers, &c. to forward to early perfection.

M A R C H.

Flower Garden, and Pleasure Ground.

COMPARTMENTS designed for planting with any kind of flower-roots or plants, shrubs and trees, should now be forwarded, that all principal planting may be now completed in proper time.

Planting—may now be performed in numerous sorts of flowering plants, and all kinds of shrubs and trees.

Sowing—is also now proper in many sorts of annual, perennial, and biennial flowers, and many sorts of trees and shrubs.

Also propagating—many sorts of perennials by parting roots, off-sets, slips, &c. and shrubs and trees by layers, cuttings, suckers, grafting.

Clean and spring dress—the flower garden and pleasure ground, by digging, hoeing and raking the borders, beds, and shrubberies; weed, sweep, and roll the gravel walks, and mow the grass compartments in walks and lawns, cut the edges of grass even, and regulate all sorts of edgings of box, thrift, &c. in the best order.

Furnish the beds, borders, &c.—with all necessary flower plants, seeds, shrubs, and trees, now at the proper season, before too late.

Dig all compartments—of beds, borders, and shrubberies; and where sowing and planting is intended.

Flower plants and seeds—of many different sorts may now be sowed and planted.

Trees

Trees and shrubs—of all hardy sorts, both deciduous and evergreen may be planted: and is a proper season to sow seed and propagate numerous sorts by layers, cuttings, slips, suckers.

Bulbous roots—of all sorts remaining out of the ground finish planting (b.) some of which will flower the same year, others, by this late planting, will flower weakly or not at all; it however will save the roots.

— *No removal of bulbs.*—now all advancing in growth, should be practised at this season, which in most sorts would prevent their flowering; but if any are unavoidably removed replant them again directly.

Defend bulbous flowers—of the more curious capital sorts in beds, now advancing in their flower buds, covering them with mats, in frost, hail, or snow.

Also protect the choice anemones and ranunculuses.

Anemones and ranunculuses—finish planting all that remain out of the ground; they will flower in May and June.

Annual flower seeds—may now be sowed of all sorts, both of hardy kinds in the open ground, and tender sorts in hot-beds; all for flowering the same year in summer and autumn.

— *Hardy annuals*—sow all sorts in beds and borders to remain, and some principal sorts in pots; all of which generally sow in small patches, several or many in each, according to the sorts; and to remain where sowed for flowering. [See the *List of Annuals.*]

— *Tender annuals*—sow in a hot-bed for transplanting in April, May, and June, in pots, borders &c. as balsams, cock's combs tricolors, globe

globe amaranthus, tree amaranthus, egg-plant, double stramonium, &c. also African and French marigolds, marvel of Peru, china-asters, ten week stocks, mignonette, &c. [See the *List of Annuals*.]

Perennial and biennial flowers—of all the fibrous and fleshy rooted tribes may now be planted, in beds, borders, &c. where required: and seed sowed of all sorts raised by that method: numerous sorts to be propagated by slips, off-sets, parting roots, &c. and those raised last year plant out into the borders for flowering this season.

Planting perennials and biennials—may be performed in all sorts for flowering the same year, such as pinks, polyanthus, auriculas, daisies, carnations, campanulas, wall-flowers, sweet-williams, columbines, and numerous other sorts in borders, beds, shrubberies, &c. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— *Sow perennials and biennials*—for flowering next year, of pinks, carnations, wall-flowers, sweet-williams, rose champions, stock july-flowers, polyanthusses, auriculas, and many others, all in beds of common earth, for pricking out in summer.

— *Propagate perennials*—by parting or slipping the roots, which may now be performed in numerous sorts.

Auriculas and carnations in pots—clear from decayed leaves, and add some fresh earth to the tops of the pots, if not done last month.

— *Best auriculas in pots*—defend from frost when the flower-buds advance.

— *Slip and plant off-sets of auriculas*—and sow seed; and may plant some full plants in borders and pots.

Carnations—plant in pots and borders.

— *The*

— *The carnations in small pots*—transplant into larger, with the ball of earth to the roots.

— *Sow carnation seed.* (m. l.)

Polyanthuses—plant in beds, borders, and pots, and sow seed.

— *Slip polyanthuses*—or divide the roots and plant the off-sets.

Hedges—finish planting where intended, both of deciduous and evergreen kinds. [See *February*, also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— *Trim or clip hedges*—where needful.

— *Plash or lay down any overgrown rough hedges.*

Edgings—may be planted of box and thrift, or occasionally of daisies, pinks, strawberries, &c.

— *Repair, trim, and regulate old edgings* where disorderly.

Hoe and rake—borders, beds, and shrubbery compartments.

Gravel walks—weed, sweep, and roll every week.

— *Turn gravel walks*—and new lay them (m. l.) to remain clean, neat, and of a fresh appearance all spring and summer.

— *Make new gravel walks*—where intended, this being the proper season.

Grass lawns, walks, &c.—pole, roll, and mow once a week or fortnight.

— *Lay grass turf*—for making new or repairing old work; or in want of turf, sow grass seed.

— *Edges of grass*—cut close and even.

Walks—keep always clean from weeds and litter.

Flowering shrubs—of all sorts may still be planted, and finish the principal part this month; such as roses, honeysuckles, hypericums, spiræas, and numerous other sorts.

Evergreens—of shrubs and trees of all the hardy sorts may now be safely planted ; as laurels, laurustinus, bay, alaternus, phillyrea, magnolia, pines, firs, cedars, cypress, holly, &c.

— *Curious or tender evergreens*—may be transplanted or removed with balls of earth not to feel much check by removal ; or any small young curious or tender sorts may now be planted in pots, if required.

— *Pruning evergreens*—where wanted may now be performed, if mild weather, to reduce any irregular growth.

— *Tender evergreens*—against walls ; as broad-leaved myrtle, olives, tea trees, &c. give full air every mild day, but still cover with mats, &c. if cold nights.

Prune shrubberies—cutting out rude shoots, dead wood, and suckers from the roots.

— *Finish digging shrubberies*—or hoe and rake the ground.

Ornamental and forest trees—finish planting for groves, clumps, walks, woods, coppices, and for shelter and shady plantations.

Stake new planted—tall standard trees.

Mulch the ground—over the roots of new planted trees and shrubs, of the more curious or tender evergreens and others, to keep out the drought, &c.

Climbers—plant to ascend upon walls, poles, trees, &c.

Roses plant—of different sorts ; plant off-suckers thereof, and lay moss roses.

Tree and shrub seeds—finish sowing.

Sow seeds of evergreens—as fir, pine, bay, cypress, arbutus, &c.

Sow forest tree seeds—as acorns, mast, berries, nuts, stone, and cone seeds.

Herbaceous

Herbaceous plant seeds—of flowers, &c. may be sowed of moist sorts.

Slip and part roots—of perennials.

Suckers and cuttings—plant of shrubs and trees, and make layers.

Plant slips—of young shoots of many sorts of under-shrubby plants.

Large cuttings, poles, and truncheons—plant of willow, poplar, elder, in watery or moist situation.

Graft—curious varieties of trees and shrubs to continue the sorts, and graft English elms.

Ten weeks stocks and mignonette—sow in a hot-bed and warm border, or in a frame and pots defended from the cold.

Early raised plants of the above—prick in pots, three or four in each.

Plants in pots—of different sorts of perennials, clear from weeds, decayed leaves and litter, &c. and fresh earth the tops of the pots.

— *Those in pots*—protected in winter, give now the full air.

Shift plants—into larger pots and some fresh earth, such as require it.

Plant into pots—any curious or desirable flowering plants and shrubs.

Sweet-briar—sow seed, and plant young plants where wanted.

Place in a hot-house—pots of desirable flowers and small flowering shrubs, to blow early.

[For more particular direction of several articles of the Flower Garden, see the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

M A R C H.

Green-House.

CONTINUE all the plants still in the green house—and at this season allow them a large admission of free air, and will require frequent watering.

During their continuance in the green house—keep all the plants in good order, clean from any foulness they are apt to contract, clearing off all decayed leaves and dead shoots, and occasionally stir, or fresh earth the tops of the pots, or any may be shifted into larger pots where required.

Fresh air—admit freely every mild day, but shut close at nights and when cold.

Give water—now frequently to most of the green house plants, as the earth in the pots appears dry.

Stir the earth on the top of the pots—where any appears of a binding nature.

Fresh earthing—the top of the pots, if not lately done, will now prove beneficial.

Clean the heads and leaves—of any plants that are foul or mildewed, washing large leaved sorts, and water over the heads of others.

Decayed leaves and shoots—always clear off whenever they appear.

Prune the heads—of any plants that are very irregular, of myrtles, geraniums, oranges, lemons, &c. cutting out or shortening any disorderly or weak straggling growth.

Heading down—may be occasionally performed to any plants of a very naked, shabby, or straggling growth ;

growth ; pruning down the branches more or less, to have them break forth in fresh shoots.

Shift into larger pots, &c.—any plants that require it ; removing them with the ball of earth, cut away matted or mouldy dry outside roots, plant them in the new pots, adding fresh earth at bottom and sides, &c. and watered.

Oranges, lemons, myrtles, &c.—in pots or tubs too small may now be shifted as above into larger

Plant cuttings and slips—of the young shoots of myrtle, geraniums, and other shrubby kinds in pots : and may be forwarded in a hot bed.

Suckers and off-sets—where they occur, detach and plant in pots.

Sow seeds—of green-house exotics, as geraniums, balm of Gilead, winter cherry, &c. in pots, &c.

— *Also sow kernels of oranges*—to raise stocks for budding, and may be forwarded in a hot-house.

Make-layers—of the lower young branches of any shrubby kinds.

Planting—may be performed in any green house plants : or where any have been raised several together in a pot or pots, and the young plants still remaining therein, plant them singly in small pots.

M A R C H.

Hot-House and Stove.

THE hot house plants—still require the constant aid of a lively bark bed heat, assisted by evening fires, and in cold mornings : continuing the pines
always

always in the bark bed, and this supported in a good heat.

The plants in general—should have the benefit of fresh air, and will now require frequent moderate waterings, and some want shifting into larger pots.

Fruiting pine plants—will now be advancing fast in young fruit, and require to have a good lively bottom heat in the bark-bed in which they are plunged to forward the fruit in a free regular growth, that if the heat is much declined revive it by forking up the bark, &c.

The succession pines—also require a moderate lively heat in the bark-bed, or as they will require shifting (l. or next month) the heat must then be renewed.

The bark-bed—in the pinery, in which the fruiting pines are, keep of a lively temperature, that if not lately revived by forking up and adding some fresh tan, it will now be required.

Give air—to the hot-house plants in mild sunshining days moderately, but keep close when cold, cloudy, and every night.

Moderate watering—will be required once or twice a week, or occasionally as the earth in the pots becomes dry.

Shifting into larger pots—may be occasionally performed as required; or the succession pines will require it in general next month: but the fruiting pines advancing in fruit do not require shifting, nor should they be removed when in that state of growth.

Clean the leaves—of any plants that are foul, or invaded with insects.

Propagate hot-house plants—by different methods, as sowing seed where obtained, planting suckers, offsets, slips, cuttings, layers, &c. all in pots, and forward.

warded in a bark-bed. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

A P R I L.

Kitchen Garden.

NOW all principal sowing and planting omitted last month in the main crops should be finished early in this; also at this time the sowing, planting, transplanting, &c. many succession crops of plants that are but of short duration in perfection, will be required,

Finish preparation of ground—by dunging, digging, and trenching, ready for sowing and planting.

Sowing—may still be successfully performed in most of the principal crops (b. m.) both in the open ground and in hot-beds.

— *In the open ground*—may sow onions, leeks, carrots, parsneps, radishes, red-beet, peas, beans, kidney beans, cabbage, cauliflowers, broccoli, borecole, savoys, celery, cardoons, lettuce, turneps, spinach, white-beet, green-beet, turnep-cabbage, turnep-radish, farsafy, scorzonera, alexanders, rampion, nasturtiums, small sallading.

— *Of the above*—finish sowing the main crops of onions, leeks, carrots, parsneps, red beet, cabbage, cauliflowers, asparagus, lettuce, radishes, spinach.

— *Likewise of pot-herbs*—sow parsley, borage, fennel, dill, thyme, marjoram, savory, hyssop, marigold,

marigold, sorrel, burnet, chervil, clary, coriander, purslane.

— *In hot-beds*—sow cucumbers, melons, kidney beans, capficum, tomatoes, or love-apple, basil.

Planting—is now proper in many principal crops, as asparagus, artichokes, cabbages, cauliflowers, coleworts, beans, kidney beans, potatoes, horseradish, lettuce, Jerusalem artichokes, strawberries, with several kinds of aromatics, pot and sweet herbs, both in full plants, slips, off-sets, cuttings, &c. as sage, mint, balm, tansey, tarragon, thyme, savory, marjoram, hyssop, sorrel, burnet, fennel, pennyroyal, chamomile, cives, lavender, rue, &c.

To plant in hot-beds—are cucumbers, melons, asparagus (b.) strawberries, mushrooms, and to prick therein young seedling cucumbers, melons, capficums, love-apples, basil, &c.

Asparagus—finish sowing in an open situation for new plantations next year.

— *Planting asparagus*—in beds, complete (b. m.) young plants of a year old are proper, have rich ground well dunged, laid out in four feet and half wide beds, with alleys two feet wide between; and for planting form four drills, in each bed lengthways, a foot asunder, and six inches deep, place the plants in the drills over their crowns a foot asunder, and earth them in evenly. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— *Plant also some asparagus for forcing*—in beds, as above, or in continued rows nine to twelve inches distance, and in two or three years will be of proper growth to take up for forcing in hot-beds in winter, &c,

— *Fork old asparagus beds*—turning up and loosening

loosening the earth a moderate depth, and rake the surface even.

— *For forcing*—plant asparagus in hot-beds (b.) the last crop. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Artichokes—finish the spring dressing, as in March.

— *Complete planting artichokes*—where intended (b. m.) in rows four feet and a half distance, by a yard in the rows.

Aromatic herbs—finish sowing and planting, as thyme, savory, marjoram, sage, tarragon, tansey, fennel, dill, mint, balm, penny-royal; &c.

— Propagate aromatics by parting the roots, slips, &c.

Beans—plant full crops of Windsor, token, long pods, white blossoms, &c. once a fortnight, in rows two feet and a half, or a yard asunder.

— Hoe beans that are up, and draw earth to the stems.

— Top early beans in blossom.

Beet, red—finish sowing the main crop (b.)

— *Green and white beet*—may also be sowed, if not done in February or March.

Broccoli and borecole—sow a tolerable crop in an open situation, to plant out in summer for autumn and winter.

— Prick out young seedlings of broccoli and borecole.

Cabbages—finish planting out all the winter standing plants for principal crops in summer and autumn.

— Prick out young seedling cabbages.

— Sow *cabbage seed*—of the Yorkshire, Battersea sugar-loaf, &c. to plant for summer and autumn young cabbages and coleworts.

— Tie

— Tie up the leaves of early cabbages to forward their heading.

Carrots—complete sowing the main crop (b.) or sow some (m. l.) to draw young in summer.

Cardoons—may be sowed for the main crop (b. m.)

Cauliflower plants—finish planting out the main crops from frames, hand-glasses, and warm borders, (b.) but leave two good plants under each hand-glass.

— Continue the hand-glasses over the earliest cauliflowers till (m. l.) raising them three inches upon props, and draw earth about the stems of the plants.

— *Prick out spring raised cauliflowers*—and plant out the earliest raised plants.

— *Sow cauliflower seed*—(b. m.) for a late summer and an autumn crop.

Coleworts—plant of early cabbage kinds for summer greens, and sow seed. [See *March*, &c.]

Celery—sow a principal crop in an open situation, and prick out the early raised plants.

— *Finish earthing up old celery*—late planted last autumn, for spring supply.

Capsicum, love-apples, and basil—sow in a hot-bed, if not done in March; and any raised last month thin and prick three inches asunder.

Cress, mustard, rape, radish—sow every week or fortnight for small sallading in any open situation.

Cucumbers and melons—sow in a hot-bed, and prick therein young seedling plants of these, and large ones ridge out into other hot-beds under frames and hand-glasses; and in plants beginning to push the first runner bud, stop, or prune at the first joint to promote strength.

— *Complete ridging out cucumbers and melons*—
(b. m.)

(b. m.) into large hot-beds under frames, to remain for fruiting.

— *To cucumbers, &c. in hot-beds*—admit air every day, give necessary waterings, train out the runners regular, impregnate, or set the young fruit in blossom, and keep up a good moderate heat by lining with hot dung to the sides, and cover the glasses every night with mats, or straw.

— *For hand-glasses*—sow cucumbers and melons in a hot-bed (b. m.) and those raised last month prick some in pots, and in the hot-bed.

— *Ridge out cucumbers and melons*—in hot-beds, under hand-glasses (m. l.)

Dill—finish sowing, if not done.

Endive—may be sowed (m. l.) only a small portion, as it will soon run.

Fennel—may be sowed, or plant old roots, or off-sets.

Finochio—sow in drills two feet asunder.

Horse dung—prepare ready for hot-beds as wanted, and for linings.

Horse-radish—finish planting (b.) if before omitted.

Hot-beds—make for cucumbers and melons, both for frames and hand-glasses, also for capsicums, love-apples, basil, kidney beans, strawberries.

Line hot-beds—with hot dung when the heat declines.

Herbary—furnish with pot-herbs, by seed, plants, slips, off setts, &c. [See *March*.]

Onions—finish sowing the main crops (b.) or sow some (m. l.) to draw young in summer, and for small bulbs to pickle.

— *Young winter onions*—will now be in perfection to draw for use; thin and leave some of the bulbous kinds for early bulbing in June.

Leeks—

Leeks—may be sowed the main crop (b.) if before omitted, and (m. l.) for late transplanting.

Lettuces—plant out from frames and beds, where they have remained thick all winter.

— Sow lettuce of different sorts.

— Prick out early sowed young lettuce.

— *Cos lettuce*—of advanced growth, tie the leaves together to forward their cabbaging. &c.

Mint—plant by young plants, or cuttings of the spring shoots.

Mushroom beds—may be made for summer production, and keep both the new and old beds constantly covered with dry straw a foot thick.

Potatoes—finish planting the main crops (b. m.) in rows two feet and a half asunder, by twelve or fifteen to eighteen inches distance in each row.

— *Early potatoes in hot-beds*—give air daily, and occasional waterings.

Jerusalem artichokes—finish planting (b) [See the two last months.]

Kidney beans—sow early dwarf sorts on a warm border (b. m.) and sow larger supplies (m. l.) in any open situation, in drills two feet and a half asunder.

— *Some early sorts*—may be sowed thick in a large pot or two in a hot-bed (b) for transplanting, and of this month or (b. next) in a warm border.

— *Sow runner kidney beans*—(l.) a small crop of the scarlet or other kinds required.

— *To kidney beans in hot-beds, &c.*—give air and water, and sow a successional hot-bed crop (b.) or some in pots in a hot-house.

Parsneps—sow the main crop (b.) if not done in February or March.

Parsley—sow if not done the two last months.

Hamburg

Stamburgh large rooted parsley—may still be sowed if omitted before.

Turneps—sow a moderate crop (b.) and a larger (m. l.) as the first will soon run: hoe early sowed crops, and thin them six or eight inches asunder.

Radishes—sow successional crops once a fortnight, and water the advanced crops in dry weather; thin those that are too thick, two or three inches distance.

— *Turnep radishes*—sow of the small white, and red sorts; and thin early crops six inches distance.

Melons—ridge out the last crop in hot-beds under frames (b. m.) and plant the first crop in hot-bed ridges under hand glasses (m. l.)

— *To all hot beds of melons*—give proper air daily, occasional waterings moderately, train out the vines regular, and keep up a good heat by linings of hot dung; and cover the glasses every night.

— *Sow melons*—(b.) in a hot-bed, to ridge out under hand-glasses (b.) next month.

Peas—sow plentiful crops once a fortnight, or three weeks, for succession supplies, both of marrowfats and principal hotspur kinds, or any sorts that may be required; but the two former for the main supplies.

— Hoe and draw earth to peas advanced several inches in growth.

— *Stick peas*—when six or eight inches high, where intended, a range of sticks to each row.

— *Early peas in warm borders*—water in dry weather.

Spinach—round leaved sort, sow once a fortnight, for succession crops, broad-cast, or in wide drills.

— *Hoe and thin early spring spinach*—three or four, to five or six inches distance; especially that sowed broad cast.

— Leave some old winter spinach for seed.

Gourds and pumpions—sow in a hot-bed (b. m.) to plant out in May.

Prick out seedling plants—from seed-beds, of cabbages, cauliflowers, broccoli, borecole, favoys, celerery, lettuce, all in beds of rich earth; and in hot-beds, prick young cucumbers, melons, capficum, basil, gourds, love-apples, &c.

Purflane—sow more on a warm border.

Nasturtiums—if not sowed, finish now. [See *March*.]

Savoys—sow a principal crop in an open situation (b. m.) to plant out in June, July, &c. for autumn and winter supply.

— Prick out young seedling favoys of the early sowing.

Turnep-cabbage—may be sowed, to plant out in May and June, a small crop for use of a family: large supplies in fields to feed cattle.

Garlick, shallots, and rocambole—finish planting (b. m.)

Strawberries—may be planted and (b. m.) complete the spring dressing of old beds.

— *To strawberries forcing in hot-beds, &c.*—give air and water, and place more pots thereof in a hot-bed or hot-house (b.) for the last forcing crop.

Pot-herbs—sow and plant of any sorts required; and propagate by slips, parting roots, &c.

— *By seed may raise pot and sweet herbs*—of different sorts, as thyme, sweet marjoram, pot marjoram, savory, hyssop, fennel, dill, chervil, marigolds, burnet, sorrel, clary, basil, coriander, beets, parsley, angelica.

— *Or by plants, slips, parting roots*—may plant several sorts of pot-herbs, and aromatics, as thyme, sage, savory, pot, and winter marjoram, hyssop
tansey

tansey, tarragon, mint, balm, pennyroyal, chamomile, sorrel, burnet, cives, fennel, lavender, rue, &c.

Small fallading—sow every week or fortnight, of cresses, mustard, radish, rape, in open situations, beds or borders, &c.

— Sow or leave proper supplies of the above small fallading to produce seed.

Mustard—may be sowed (b.) to produce supplies of seed, with which to make flour of mustard for table sauce; sowed either in drills a foot asunder, or broad-cast, and raked in regularly.

Scorzonera, salsafy, and skirrets—may still be sowed (m. l.)

Hoeing perform—between plants in rows, to cut down advancing weeds, loosen the surface of the ground, and to draw earth to the stems of the plants, as early cabbages, cauliflowers, peas, beans, &c.

Hand weeding—will be necessary in beds of small plants, which always perform in proper time, before the weeds advance considerably.

To produce seed—leave some spinach, parsley, beets, celery, endive, small fallading, Welch onions, chervil, leeks, broccoli, borecole, turneps, parsneps, carrots, and other plants of the season.

A P R I L.

Fruit Garden.

THE principal business now in this district consists in compleating all intended planting, and to finish all remaining winter pruning as soon as possible, and to give occasional watering to new planted trees; to finish all grafting; defending tender

wall fruit from frost; and in some sort of wall trees to commence their summer pruning, by displacing useless shoot-buds of this year's production.

Planting—may still be performed, but should be wholly compleated (b. m.) in the different sorts of wall, espalier, and standard fruit trees; giving water as soon as planted.

Stake new planted standards—of tall growth, if much exposed to the winds.

Mulch fruit trees—of late planting, spreading it on the ground over the roots; especially where exposed to the sun, that it may keep out the drought, and preserve the moisture in the earth.

Winter pruning—unfinished, complete now as soon as possible (b.) in all wall trees, espaliers, and standards.

Nailing and tying—in wall trees and espaliers, finish according as each tree is pruned.

In former pruned—wall trees, &c. if any decayed shoots, or ends of any are dead, prune them to the live wood.

Heading down—in young wall trees, espaliers, &c. if omitted in March, now finish (b.) [See *March*, and the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Grafting—may still be performed; but let the whole be compleated (b.)

Defend wall trees—of apricots, peaches, and nectarines, now in blossom and young fruit, from frost, by the means advised last month.

Suckers, cuttings, and layers—of fruit trees, finish planting and laying (b.)

Water—in dry weather all late planted fruit trees, once a week moderately.

Fruit tree borders—finish digging, or others formerly digged and become hard, or the surface bound, loosen the earth about the trees.

Digging—

Digging—between rows of gooseberries, currants, and raspberries, should now be finished (b.)

Clear fruit trees—both young and old, from all root suckers, and shoots emitted from the stems.

Caterpillars—appearing in webs on fruit trees, clear off before they animate and run.

Disbudding—or rubbing off useless shoot-buds of the year, in wall trees, may be commenced in some early shooting kinds (m. l.) as apricots, peaches, nectarines, taking off only the foreright productions at present.

Vines—advancing in their spring shoots (l.) may have the most useless displaced. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— *Cuttings of vines*—finish planting (b.) either in a nursery, or where they are to remain.

Layers of vines and figs—may be made (b.) to root the same year; also lay vines in pots.

Train young wall fruit—of apricots (m. l.) if in clusters.

Hot walls, &c.—for forcing early fruit, should have fires continued to be made in cold nights and mornings, or of bark-beds therein, support them in a proper heat—air admitted in warm days to the trees and advancing fruit, and occasionally watered at root and top: keep the glasses shut every night, and cold weather.

— In the above forcing houses, some early cherries will be now ripe, and plenty of strawberries.

— May still introduce therein, strawberry plants in pots (b.) raspberries, &c. in pots of kidney beans and flower plants.

A P R I L.

Flower Garden and Pleasure
Ground, &c.

THE flower garden, pleasure ground, and shrubbery, should now have all necessary articles for sowing and planting of flowers, shrubs, trees, &c. compleated; and all parts put into the most neat order, by digging, hoeing, raking, sweeping, rolling, mowing, &c.

Borders and beds—should be digged or hoed, and neatly raked, both to appear neat, and be ready for the reception of seeds and plants of flowers that may be intended.

Sowing—may be performed in all sorts of annuals and biennials, many sorts of perennials; also of many tree and shrub seeds.

Planting—may still be continued, in fibrous-rooted perennials and biennials, and most kinds of flowering shrubs, and various trees, both deciduous and evergreen; but finish the whole (b. m.)

New work—or alterations carrying on or intended should now be compleated, ready to furnish with seeds and plants in proper time.

Annual flower seeds—of all sorts may now be sowed, both of hardy and tender kinds.

— *Hardy annuals*—may now be sowed in full collection, in borders, beds, pots, &c. (b. m.) to remain where sowed for flowering the same year, such as larkspurs, sweet peas, candy-tuft, convolvulus, lupines, alysson, mignonette, ten weeks stocks, virgin stock, nasturtiums, and numerous other sorts,

as expressed in the list of annuals; all of which sow in small patches, each sort separate, or some in drills, as may be required.

— *Tender annuals*—sow in hot-beds (b. m.) the principal supply for the general blow, to plant out in May and June; such as African and French marigolds, India pink, China-aster, marvel of Peru, yellow sultan flower, ten weeks stocks, mignonette, tree amaranthus, and many other sorts, as in the list of tender annuals.

— Or in a want of hot-beds, most of these may now be sowed in a warm border, or pots, &c. (m. l.)

— *Most-tender annuals*—sow also in hot-beds (b. m.) to plant out in June, as cock's comb, tri-color, bicolor, globe amaranthus, balsams, egg plant, double stramonium, ice plant, sensitive plant, &c. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— *Any tender annuals*—raised last month, or this, prick in another hot-bed, or some in pots, plunged therein, to forward them in growth till May or June.

Auriculas in pots—curious sorts now in bloom, place on a stage covered at top, to defend the flowers from rain, and the full sun; and water the pots.

Anemones and ranunculus—finish planting (b.) for a late blow. [See *March*.]

Bulbous roots—any remaining out of the ground, plant as soon as possible (b.)

— *Bulbous roots in flower*—curious sorts in beds, as tulips, hyacinths; also anemones and ranunculusses, if defended from sun, rain, and bad weather with mats, &c. will continue them longer in perfection.

— *Early flowering bulbs*—out of bloom, and the leaves decayed (l.) may be taken up. [See *May and June*.]

Biennial

Biennial flower seeds—of all sorts, should now be sowed, for flowering next year, as sweetwilliam, Canterbury bells, stock gilliflowers, wallflowers, scabius, French honeysuckle, &c. all sowed in any bed or border, to prick out in summer.

——— *Finish planting biennials*—(b.) of last year, for flowering this season.

Beds and borders—finish digging, or hoe and rake them in a neat manner.

Box, thrift—and other edgings, may still be planted.

Balm of gilead—sow in a hot-bed, or warm border, and may plant slips, cuttings, and off-sets.

Carnations—finish planting (b.) in pots, beds, or borders, to blow the ensuing summer.

——— *Finish shifting*—carnations in small pots, into larger (b.) [See *March*.]

Climbing plants—both of shrubby and herbaceous kinds, may be planted and sowed (b.) where required to run over arbours, bowers, &c. or to ascend upon sticks, in borders, &c.

Cuttings, suckers, and layers—finish planting of evergreen shrubs and trees, and late shooting deciduous kinds.

Clipping—may be performed in edgings and hedges, where needful.

Herbaceous plants—of fibrous-rooted perennials and biennials, flowering kinds, &c. may still be planted (b. m.) and seed sowed.

Hoe and rake—borders, beds, and shrubberies.

Hot-beds—make for sowing, pricking, and planting tender annuals. [See *annuals*.]

Laying—finish in evergreens, and other shrubs.

Lombardy poplar—a most swift handsome growing tree, proper for speedy shade, shelter, &c. may yet be planted (b. m.)

Mign.

Mignonette—sow in beds, borders, or pots, for its sweet scent; and prick some early raised young plants in pots.

Mow grass—once a week or fortnight.

Magnolia—a superbly beautiful evergreen, may now be planted.

Ornamental trees—and other tree kinds may still be planted, particularly evergreens, and late shooting deciduous kinds (b. m.)

Part, or slip roots—for increase, of late shooting, or moderate growing perennials, and plant the slips, &c.—some will flower the same year.

Perennials—of all sorts that are raised from seed, may now be sowed for flowering next year; and young plants of last year's seedlings, also old plants, slips, off-sets, &c. may also be planted in beds, borders, pots, to flower the same season, summer and autumn.

—— *Slip and divide roots*—of old perennials, for an increase of young plants.

Edgings—finish planting; and any that are irregular, clip, or trim, to proper order.

Edge grass walks, &c.—close and even.

Evergreens—of all tree and shrub kinds may still be planted (b. m.) and well watered.

—— *Prune evergreens*—where they require, or are of disorderly growth.

Flowering shrubs—finish all planting thereof, that is intended (b. m.)

Flowering herbaceous plants—of perennials and biennials, may still be transplanted into beds, borders, pots, &c.

Forest trees, &c.—complete all intended planting (b.)

Grass—continue to pole, roll, and mow frequently, to have a clean even surface.

—— *Lay grass turf*—where wanted, or sow seed.

Gravel

Gravel walks—weed, sweep, and roll every week.

——— Finish turning gravel walks, and fresh laying; also complete making new where intended.

Grafting—may be performed in any curious varieties of trees, &c.

Hedges—finish planting (b.) and cut and regulate old hedges, where they stand in need.

Passionflower—if in request, plant against a south wall (b. m.) and prune such as require it, cutting out the weak shoots, leave the strong ones for flowering, and shortened, then nailed up regularly.

Pinks and daises—may still be planted, and may also plant slips, and part the roots, &c.

Pruning—required in any tree and shrubby plantations, should be completed.

Pots of plants—fresh earth at top, or shift into larger pots, as required, and give water in dry weather.

——— *In pots*—may still plant any herbaceous, or shrubby plants required.

Planting—finish mostly in all biennials, perennials, shrubs, and trees, hedges, edgings.

Propagate—plants by slips, off-sets, parting-roots, and trees and shrubs by layers, cuttings; some by grafting, &c.

Quick for hedges—may be still planted (b. m.)

Roses—plant of suckers, or full plants (b. m.)

Rake borders—occasionally, to give them a good appearance.

Roll grass and gravel—every week.

Runners—scarlet and large white kidney beans, plant in borders, pots, &c. (l.) sow also convolvulus major, nasturtiums, &c.

Shrubs—may be planted, of evergreens; finish planting deciduous kinds, and prune shrubs where needful.

Strawberries—

Strawberries—may be planted for edgings, or plant some in the borders, &c. singly, or three together, in small clumps.

Stocks, Brompton, &c.—sow (m. l.) for flowering next year.

Sowing—generally now finish, mostly in annuals, biennials, and perennials, and in all trees and shrubs.

Ten weeks stocks—sow plenty now for transplanting to flower this summer, or sowed in patches, &c. to remain, and be thinned.

*Tuberose*s—plant some roots in pots, in a hot-bed, or hot-house.

Turf—may still be laid successfully.

Wall flowers—may still be transplanted with balls of earth, seed sowed; and propagate double bloody kinds by slips and cuttings of young shoots.

Watering—give in dry weather, to plants in pots, seed-beds, late planted articles, and to annuals in hot-beds.

Walnut trees—may be planted in young trees, or nuts.

A P R I L.

Green-House.

THE exotics of the green-house must still be continued therein, but will now require a large share of free air, frequent waterings, the pots of some fresh-earthed, others shifted, &c.

Admit air—in mild days from morning till evening, but shut close when cold, and every night.

Waterings—will be necessary once or twice a week.

Clean the leaves—of oranges, lemons, and of any other exotics that are foul, by washing the large-leaved kinds with a sponge, and the others by watering over the branches and leaves.

Decayed

Decayed leaves and shoots, &c.—Clear away.

Fresh earth—the tops of the pots of those not yet done this spring.

Shift into larger pots—with some fresh earth, any plants that are in pots too small; removed with the ball of earth intire, and watered.

—*Or those not shifted*—loosen the top earth, and add a little fresh compost. [*See March.*]

Oranges and lemons, &c.—requiring larger pots, may now be shifted.

Pruning or leading down—may be performed to any myrtles, geraniums, oranges, &c. having straggling, or naked shabby heads, that they may break out full in young shoots.

Planting green-house plants—finish in any sort required, in pots of common rich earth, or moderate loamy compost; but the succulents should generally have a dry light soil.

Young oranges, lemons—and other exotics imported from Italy, &c. at this season, if any are obtained, plant them in pots, and if plunged in a bark-bed it will forward their rooting.

Sow orange and lemon kernels—in pots in a hot-bed to raise stocks for budding.

—Plant young orange stocks of last year separately, in small pots, and may be forwarded in a hot-bed.

Propagate—green house plants by suckers, layers, slips, cuttings, off-sets, seed, &c.

Cuttings—of myrtles geraniums, &c. plant in pots, and if forwarded in a hot-bed, or bark-bed, they will root much sooner.

Seeds—of green house plants sow in pots in a hot bed.

Transplant young plants raised last year from seed, suckers, cuttings, slips, &c. in separate small pots, if not done.

Succulent plants—may be shifted where any want larger pots; and suckers and cuttings thereof planted.

[85]
A P R I L.
Hot-House.

THE principal requisite works of this compartment, is still to support a proper heat by constant bark-beds, and by fires of cold nights and mornings; with supplies of fresh air and moderate waterings, and the young pines, and some other plants, require shifting into larger pots.

The bark-bed heat—will now require to be renewed with about one-third of new tan, if not done last month; first removing some of the waste, or earthy old bark, at top, then apply the fresh tan, and the old and new forked up together.

Fire heat—will still be necessary every evening, and cold mornings.

Air—should be admitted moderately in mild sun-shining days.

Watering—will be necessary about twice a week.

Pine apple plants—now advancing in young fruit, require a good bottom heat, supported in the bark-bed, observing as above, and give proper moderate watering.

—*Succession pines*—for future fruiting, will now require shifting into larger pots (32s.) with some fresh earth, if not done in March: and the heat of the bark-bed to be then renewed, with some fresh tan and forking up, as above advised.

—But observe, the present fruiting pines must not be shifted.

Shifting—into large pots, and some fresh earth may be performed to any other hot-house exotics, that require it, except the fruiting pines aforesaid.

Clean any plants—that are foul, by washing or watering over the leaves.

Vermis—appearing on the pines or other plants, should be exterminated.

Propagate hot-house plants—by cuttings, suckers, off-sets, slips, layers, seed, all in pots plunged in the bark-bed.

Crowns and suckers—of pines, where they occur, may also be planted.

To force in the hot-house—may still admit pots of strawberries, kidney beans, flower plants, &c. (b. m.) give frequent waterings.

M A Y.

Kitchen Garden.

THE general principal crops having been sowed and planted in the spring, they will now want weeding, hoeing, thinning, and some pricking out and transplanting; and several succession crops are necessary to be sowed and planted, and some main crops for autumn and winter.

Sowing and planting—is necessary now for several succession summer crops, and some full crops for autumn and winter supply; mostly all in the natural ground, and some in hot-beds.

For sowing—the principal sorts are peas, beans, kidney-beans, radishes, lettuce, spinach, turneps, cabbages, cauliflowers, broccoli, borecole, favoys, coleworts, celery, endive, a few carrots and onions; to draw young; leeks for late planting, turnep-cabbage, turnep-radish, small sallad, parslane, coriander, finocchio; also any sort of pot herbs, if before omitted, likewise pickling cucumbers.

— *And for hot-bed sowing*—cucumbers, melons, gourds, &c.

To plant—the requisite sorts are beans, kidney-beans, cabbages, coleworts, favoys, broccoli, borecole, lettuce; early celery and endive; late potatoes,

toes, cauliflowers, spring raised ; also pot-herbs and aromatic plants, before omitted ; and from hot-beds, capsicums, love-apples, gourds, and basil.

—*To prick out*—from seed-beds, cabbages, favoys, broccoli, borecole, celery.

—*For hot-bed planting*—cucumbers, melons, under hand-glasses, &c.

Crops failed—of the spring-sowing, through bad seed, &c. lose no time, but sow and plant again (b) as soon as possible, with the same or other crops.

Beans—plant succession crops of any sort required once a fortnight or three weeks, and hoe and draw earth to young beans that are up.

—Top early beans and others, when in full blossom.

—Plant some white blossom and mazagan beans, and sword and other long pods.

Kidney beans—sow or plant full crops of the Battersea, speckled dwarfs, and other dwarf sorts required. (b. m.)

—Likewise sow runner kidney beans of the scarlets, large white runner, Dutch, and other sorts.

—If any dwarf kidney beans were sowed in a hot-bed last month for transplanting, they should be planted out when an inch or two high.

Asparagus beds—both old and new-planted, and seed-beds, will now require a careful weeding.

—Old asparagus beds will now at this season be in full production of young shoots for gathering, which when from about two or three to four or five inches high, are proper for cutting, while the top buds remain compact and firm.

Artichokes—hoe to destroy weeds, and loosen the earth about the plants : and complete planting all that are intended. (b.)

Aromatic sweet and pot herbs—may still be sowed, (b.) and in most sorts planted in slips, off-sets, &c. and in full plants, as required.

Lettuces—thin the main crops, and plant out plenty a foot distance.

—Tie up the leaves of early cos lettuce for cabbaging.

—Sow lettuce in succession crops two or three times this month.

Cabbages—hoe between, and draw earth about the stem of the plants; and in earliest crops of cabbages tie up the leaves to forward their heading.

—Plant out spring raised cabbage plants for young summer and autumn cabbages, and for coleworts.

—Sow cabbage seed, Yorkshire, Battersea, or sugar loaf, both for coleworts and cabbaging.

Cucumbers—sow and plant the last crops in hot-beds, both under frames and in hand-glasses.

—To cucumbers in hot-beds give air freely every day, and frequent moderate waterings; support a good moderate heat in the beds, by occasional lining with hot dung on the sides; and cover the glasses every night.

—Impregnate, or set the young cucumber fruit in blossom. [See *March* and *April*.]

—For hand-glass cucumbers—make hot-bed ridges, either on level ground four feet wide and two and a half high, or in trenches that width and half a yard deep, earthing the beds eight inches thick; place the hand-glasses a yard asunder, and when the earth is warm plant four plants under each glass; water and shade them till they take good root, and cover the glasses and bed every night.

—Or in want of plants for the above ridges, may sow seed under each glass to remain.

—Or also in want of glasses, plants or seed may

may be put in, and the hot-bed protected with oiled paper-frames, or covered with mats of nights and bad weather.

— *Where hot dung is scarce*—may dig holes two feet wide a foot deep, and fill them with hot-dung, then earth them over, and put in plants or seed as above.

— Cucumbers may now be sowed in the open ground (l.) for picklers and other occasions; allot them a rich compartment of ground, or some on a warm south border; dig or loosen the earth in patches a foot and half wide, hollowed bason form an inch and half deep, and sow several seeds in each hole; sow some also close under a south wall.—
[See *The Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Cauliflowers—the early hand-glass crop now well advanced should have the glasses entirely discontinued (b.) if not done last month; and if very dry weather, give one or two good waterings to make the heads grow large.

— When cauliflower young heads appear, turn down the leaves to keep off sun and rain.

— Hoe between cauliflowers, and earth up the stems.

— Plant out all spring-raised cauliflowers.

— Sow cauliflower seed (l.) about the 24th, for planting out in July for the Michaelmas and winter crop.

Hand-weeding—will now be required in many small crops, in seed and pricking out beds, before the weeds grow large.

Peas—continue sowing succession crops, both of marrowfats, hotspurs, or other sorts, as may be required, once a fortnight.

— To peas that are up hoe and draw earth, and where sticking is intended, perform it when the plants are six or eight inches high.

—Early peas now in blossom and podding, give water in dry weather.

Turneps—sow a full crop (b. m.) and towards (l.) of the Dutch and round white, &c. in open situations,

—Hoe and thin turneps that are come up an inch or two in leaf, thinning the plants six to eight or ten inches distance.

Radishes—may still be sowed, two or three times this month; also the Italian turnep radish.

—Thin radishes where too thick.

—Plant radishes for seed, some finest sorts now of full growth, set two feet distance, and watered.

Turnep radishes—sow some small white, and a few red kinds, to come in for succession, and thin the advancing crops six inches distance.

Onions—will now begin to require hand-weeding, or small hoeing and thinning (m. l.) those for full bulbing thin four or five inches distance; others leave thick for thinning by degrees, for use in their young growth, as wanted.

Potatoes—finish planting (b. m.) if omitted before, they will come in for a tolerable crop in autumn.

Hot bed dung—provide and prepare fresh supplies (b.) for making the last hot-beds for cucumbers and melons, and for occasional linings.

Frame hot-beds—for cucumbers and melons finish making, sowing and planting. (b. m.)

Hand-glass hot-beds—for cucumbers and melons finish wholly this month, especially melons. (b. m.)

Line hot-beds—of cucumbers and melons, in which the heat is declined, applying hot dung to the sides to support a moderate bottom heat all this month.

Covering of nights—must still be continued to cucumber and melon hot-beds, with mats or straw over the glasses.

Air

Air admit—to all hot-beds of cucumbers, melons, &c. every warm day, by tilting the glasses behind, in the frame beds, and the hand glasses on the south side, one, two, or three inches, according to the temperature of the weather, or as the sun is less or more powerful, but shut close of nights.

Shade—in hot sun shining weather, will be proper to cucumbers and melons, with mats or litter in the heat of the day.

Hot-beds—finish making principally this month for cucumbers and melons, to sow or plant.

Melon hot-beds—give air every day, and apply moderate waterings, but more sparingly where the young fruit is setting, as much moisture would make them go off in their infant state; still keep up a tolerable good heat in the beds, by lining occasionally, and cover the glasses every night with mats or straw.

—For hand-glass crops of melons, finish making hot-bed ridges, observe as directed for cucumbers, earth them eight or ten inches with loamy or other rich mold, place the glasses a yard asunder, and plant two melon plants under each, water and shade them from the sun till they take root and grow.

—Likewise plant melons in a hot bed as above, to be covered with oiled-paper frames.

—Finish sowing melons (b.), to ridge out, as above, the latter end of the month, for a late crop.

Oiled-paper frames—prepare for melons, and cucumber ridges as above, to place over the beds this month or next, both in some of those planted under hand glasses, the glasses being previously removed away; or in want of such glasses, may place the paper frames immediately over the bed and plants—which frames are beneficial by defending those beds effectually from rain and cold, and afford a fine shade from the scorching

scorching sun; and by which, excellent crops of melons are obtained in autumn, and cucumbers in summer. [See *June*.]

Gourds and pumpions—plant out from hot beds, &c. (b. m.)

—Or sow gourds, &c. in the open ground, (b. m.) to remain; or in a hot-bed, (b.) to forward them for transplanting (b. m.)

Carrots, parsneps, and red beet—now require clearing from weeds, and thinning to proper distances, either by hand-weeding or small hoeing.

—The carrots thin about four to six or eight inches,

—Parsneps thin wholly six or eight inches asunder.

—Red-beet thin ten or twelve inches distance.

—Carrots may be sowed, a small crop to draw young, the latter end of summer and in autumn.

Salsify and Scorzonera—hoe and thin six inches distance.

Celery—early raised, plant out in trenches for blanching. [See *June* and *July*.]

—Prickout young celery from seed beds three inches asunder.

—Sow a good crop now (b. m.) for autumn and winter, watered in dry weather.

Endive—may be sowed a small crop of the white curled for early use, and plant out earlier raised plants; but what is raised before June soon runs.

Leeks—weed and thin, and may sow some (b.) for late transplanting.

Broccoli—plant out early raised plants for heading in autumn and winter.

—Sow a full crop of purple and white broccoli (b. m.) for winter and following spring.

—Prick out small seedling broccoli from seed beds, three inches distance.

Boracole

Borecole—plant out some of the strongest spring-raised plants, to obtain a large growth for autumn and winter.

— Sow the last crop (b. m.)

— Prick out small seedling plants of borecole from seed beds, three or four inches asunder.

Coleworts—plant and sow seed of the sugar loaf, or Yorkshire cabbage kind, &c. for summer and autumn.

Capficum, love apples, basil and gourds, &c.—plant out from hot-beds. (b. m. or l.)

Finochio—sow a succession crop, and hoe and clean the former-sowed.

Spinach—sow some once a fortnight for succession crops, as the plants now soon run.

— Hoe and thin spinach, when an inch or two in growth, three or four to five or six inches asunder.

— Leave spinach, strong plants, for seed.

Sage—plant slips of the young shoots in a shady border, and watered.

Mint—may still be planted, either by rooted young plants, or cuttings of the stalks, well watered.

Tarragon—plant cuttings of the young stalks, and watered.

Strawberries—shoots in numerous runners, may have some of the grossest cleared away, that they may not crowd the main plants; and when in blossom, give water in dry weather.

Savoys—plant out some early-raised plants, to produce large heads by autumn.

— Sow the last crop (b.)

— Prick out small savoy plants from seed beds.

Small sallading—sow once a week of cresses, mustard, rape, and radish; watered in dry weather.

Pricking out—and thinning seed beds of young plants will now be proper in several sorts of transplanting articles, as cabbage, cauliflowers, broccoli, borecole,

borecole, celery, favoys, &c. thinning them out where thickest, and prick them in other beds three or four inches asunder, to acquire strength for final transplanting next month, &c. giving water.

Planting out finally—perform in succession crops of cabbages, lettuces, cauliflowers, coleworts, also for early celery and endive, capficum, love-apples, &c. gourds, pompions, cucumbers, &c.

Thinning—will now be required in various close crops, as carrots, onions, leeks, lettuce, turneps, parsneps, spinach, falfafy, scorzonera, Hamburg parsley, beets, &c. also seed-beds of cabbages, cauliflowers, broccoli, borecole, favoys, celery, &c. for pricking out.

Coriander and purslane—sow successional crops, small portions, in a bed or border.

Parsley—if omitted sowing, may still be sowed.

—Hamburg, or large-rooted parsley, hoe and thin six inches distance.

Pot and aromatic herbs—may be sowed (b. m.) if before omitted; as thyme, savory, marjoram, hyssop, sorrel, burnet, chervil, fennel, dill, coriander, parsley, marigolds, borage, purslane, angelica.

—Planting aromatics and sweet herbs may also be performed, if required, in full plants, and by slips, off-sets, cuttings, &c. as thyme, sage, savory, marjoram, hyssop, mint, pennyroyal, balm, tarragon, tansey, fennel roots, chamomile, sorrel, burnet, cives.

—Likewise may plant rue, rosemary, lavender, in plants, cuttings, slips. (b. m.)

Nasturtiums—may be sowed (b.) if omitted last month.

Seeds to produce—leave some parsley, spinach, lettuce, leeks, celery, endive, small sallading, chervil, coriander, purslane, broccoli, borecole, Welch onions, turneps.

Seed-plants support—particularly onions and leeks, by stakes and lines along the rows, &c.

Seed-beds thin—of cabbages, cauliflowers, brocoli, borecole, favoys, celery, lettuce; and prick those thinned out into other beds.

Hoing—perform in dry weather, to cut down weeds between all plants in rows, loosening the surface, and draw some earth to the stems; also to small-hoe, thin, and clear from weeds, several close crops, as onions, carrots, turneps, parsneps, beets, spinach, leeks, lettuce, farsafy, &c.

Showery weather—take opportunity to prick and plant out various transplanting articles; also for sowing many sorts of small seeds.

Watering—in dry weather, is necessary to all new planted crops, and seed-beds of small plants.

Hand-weeding—perform in proper time, as now required in many seedling plants, before the weeds encrease much.

In this month may sow turnep-cabbage, Anjou cabbage, Milan cabbage, Brussels sprouts, and large Scotch cabbage.

M A Y.

Fruit Garden, &c,

HAVING finished all planting and winter pruning in the different sorts of fruit trees, the preceding months, and as the wall and espalier trees will now be advancing in numerous young shoots, the principal business at this time is to commence the summer pruning, in displacing the ill placed and superabundant

abundant productions, and to give occasional watering to late planted trees.

The pruning—principally required at this season, and all summer, is chiefly in wall trees and espaliers, not so generally necessary in standards.

Summer pruning—begin in early shooting wall trees, by disbudding the improper and superabundant young shoots of the year.

—— *In apricots*—peaches and nectarines particularly, the shoots will be advancing numerously; go over them, and rub off all the foreright and other ill-placed shoots, and thin the superfluous, or overabundant productions.

—— Likewise in other wall trees, advancing considerably in young shoots, as plums, pears, cherries, &c. may commence the disbudding the improper shoots as above.

—— For by going over wall-trees in their early shooting to rub off the useless productions, the work can be more expeditiously and correctly performed with advantage to the trees and fruit, and save considerable time and pains that would be required in the more advanced state of the shoots; and in their early state the improper shoots may readily be displaced without the use of a knife, rubbing them off close with the thumb and finger. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Vines—will likewise now be advancing considerably in their young shoots, and is adviseable to regulate them now as soon as possible in their early growth, displacing all the ill-placed and improper; but carefully retaining the strong well placed shoots, and all those furnished with young fruit, which always is produced only in the shoots of the year, emitted from those of the year before; and when
the

the retained shoots are about a foot long, train them in regularly to the wall.

Espalier trees—when advanced in the young shoots (m. l.) rub off the foreright and others ill-placed, as advised in the wall trees.

Wall trees protected—when in blossom, and young fruit in the preceding spring months, should have now all covering discontinued and removed, as the fruit will now be of some advanced growth.

Thin wall fruit—in apricots, peaches, nectarines, plums, &c. where set too thick, or in clusters.

———— The thinned-off young green fruit, of apricots, nectarines, plums, are proper for tarts.

Late planted fruit trees—give water to the roots in dry hot weather.

Mulch—continue to late planted fruit trees, on the ground over their roots, especially where exposed to the sun, to defend them from the drought, and preserve the earth moist.

Blights, or insects—sometimes attacking the leaves and shoots of wall trees, &c. at this season, should be prevented from spreading, by pulling off the distempered, or infested crumpled leaves, and pinch or prune off the bunched clammy ends, and other parts of the distempered young shoots.

———— Or in case of small insects, strew also tobacco dust, or Scotch snuff, over the branches and leaves.

———— Also in blighted trees, and of weakly growth, dig and open the ground, and apply a compost of loamy, or other fresh earth, and rotten dung together, and work it in about the roots some considerable width, and watered.

———— Likewise in blighted wall and espalier trees, &c. or attacked with small insects in dry hot

K

weather,

weather, it is of advantage both to water the roots, and with a garden watering engine play water in a strong stream against the branches, leaves, and fruit.

Caterpillars—where they appear in webs on fruit trees, destroy as much as possible, before they run to devour the leaves.

Water—to late planted fruit trees, will be proper in dry hot weather, once a week.

Young wall and espalier trees—now advancing in the summer shoots, should have the foreright, and others ill-placed, pruned, or rubbed off close.

Pinch shoots of the present year—in vacant parts of wall and espalier trees (l.) to obtain laterals to supply the void spaces.

Improper and useless shoots—advancing in wall and espalier trees, should be displaced in their early growth, consisting of foreright productions; others that are ill-placed inapplicable for training with regularity; also the superfluous, or overabundant shoots.

But regular placed—side shoots in wall trees, &c. and a terminal one to each branch must be reserved in all parts at this time, for training to the wall and espaliers when of due length.

Foreright shoots—produced immediately from the fronts or back of the branches, in a foreright direction, are improper, and should be displaced.

Ill-placed shoots—being either foreright, or others, advancing in wall and espalier trees, where not well situated for training to the wall, &c. or rise in places where not wanted, should be pruned or rubbed off close.

Superfluous shoots—or that are abundantly more than is wanted, or necessary, or than there is room to lay in with proper regularity, should be reduced

in a thinning order, pruning out close the most irregular, and of the most improper growth; retaining for the present an abundant supply of the best well-placed side shoots, and a leading one to each mother branch.

Side shoots—in wall trees and espaliers, produced from the upper and under sides of the branches, should be preserved now in due abundance, as the most proper regular growths for training in for requisite supplies of wood and bearers; and from which prune away the ill-placed and superabundant,

Terminal shoots—or leaders at the end of the branches, in wall and espalier trees, should in the summer pruning be preserved, one to each, and displace the others in that part.

All the retained proper shoots—now preserved for training to the wall and espalier, should mostly continue entire, not shortened now, nor any time in summer, especially where room to run them; and when of proper length this or next month, should be trained in regularly.

Budded and grafted young trees—should have all shoots from the stem, and suckers advancing from the roots, displaced.

In grafted trees—of this year, the clay may be now removed (m. l.)

Snails--where any attack the young wall fruit should be searched for early in a morning, and after rain.

In fruit-forcing houses, &c.—where early fruit is advancing, continue fires of cold nights; or where bark-beds, &c. support them in proper heat. Admit air in warm days; shut close towards evening, and all night; and water the borders occasionally. Also prune and train in the young shoots, to admit the sun to the fruit; which, in some sorts, will now be ripe; as cherries (b.m.) sometimes apricots, peaches, grapes (m. l.) plenty of strawberries, some early currants, &c.

MAY.

M A Y.

Flower Garden, and Pleasure Ground.

AS, in the preceding spring months, the several compartments of the flower garden and pleasure ground have been mostly furnished with the principal supplies of seeds, plants, shrubs, and trees, that were wanted; the principal care now is to keep the beds, borders, shrubberies, &c. clean from weeds, watering some late planted articles; also to keep the walks, lawns, &c. in neat order: annuals transplanted from hot-beds, others in the borders thinned, some sowed; likewise some sorts of small, or moderate shooting perennials, or biennials, may still be removed, and planted occasionally.

Sowing—may be performed in most sorts of annuals, biennials, and perennials: the former to flower the same summer, but the two latter the year following.

The work of planting—is necessary in many flowering plants, particularly tender annuals, from hot-beds into borders, beds, pots, &c. and occasionally in some biennials and perennials, where omitted before; also may be performed in some moderate shrub kinds, especially of evergreens (b. m.)

Annuals—will require thinning, some pricking out and transplanting, and some sorts sowed.

— *Hardy annuals*—raised in the borders, beds, pots, &c. in patches, where they are to remain for flowering, will require thinning in some of the larger growing sorts, some to one in a patch, as sun-flower, persicaria, palma-christi, belvidere, love-lies-bleeding, &c. others of less growth, to three

three or four in a patch ; and small kinds may remain several together.

———— May plant young annuals of the above, that are thinned out ; and watered, they will grow.

———— *Sowing hardy annuals*—may yet be performed in most sorts, either in default of sowing before, or to flower in succession.

———— Water the patches of hardy annuals in dry weather.

Tendereſt annuals—in hot-beds, as cock's-comb, tricolors, balsams, double ſtramoniums, globe amaranthus, egg-plant, and others of that claſs, plant in pots ſingly, if not done, or thoſe in ſmall pots remove into larger, or prick ſome ſmaller young plants in the earth of the hot beds, all to remain in the hot-beds till (m. l.) this month, or (b.) next, then removed into the open air, and ſome planted in the borders, &c.

———— Or any larger growing kinds required to run up in a tall growth, ſhould now (b.) be plunged into a hot-bed under a deep frame, or ſo as the frame can be raiſed occaſionally as the plants draw up in height.

———— To all the above tender annuals, in hot-beds, admit air every day, and give water as required.

———— *Sow tendereſt annuals*—of the above kind (b.) if before omitted, in a hot-bed, or warm border.

Leſs-tender annuals—as the African and French marigolds, china-aſters, ten weeks ſtocks, chryſanthemums, marvel of Peru, India pink, and all the others of that tribe, raiſed in hot-beds, or warm borders, &c. ſhould have plenty of air, and give proper waterings ; and thoſe in hot-beds or

frames, &c. have the glasses now taken off daily, and in warm nights, to harden the plants by degrees for planting out (b. m.)

— Prick and plant out the above class of less tender annuals (b. m.) some pricked in beds, others planted in the borders, pots, &c. to remain, giving water.

— Sowing less-tender annuals may be performed now on a warm border (b. m.)

Bulbous-rooted flowers—in beds, in full bloom, of the curious tulips, and hyacinths, if defended from rain, and the mid-day sun, will continue longer in beauty.

— *Bulbous roots*—of early flowering, out of bloom, and the leaves decayed, may be taken up where intended, and separate the off-sets, which may be done either annually, or once in two or three years; dried and housed for planting again in autumn.

— *Bulbs in water glasses*—past flowering, cut down the leaves and plant in the ground.

Auriculas in pots—water often; and those out of bloom move to a shady border.

— *Off-sets of auriculas* may be planted.

Carnations—advancing in flower-stalks, place sticks, and tie the stems thereto neatly; and those in pots give water frequently.

Autumnal flowering bulbs—if their leaves are decayed, may be taken up to separate the off-sets, and to plant again in July and August, for Autumn flowering, as colchicum, autumnal crocus, &c.

Anemones and ranunculuses—done flowering, should be taken up; off-sets separated.

Balm of Gilead—may be sowed, and cuttings of the stalks planted.

Biennials and perennials—finish sowing (b. m.) if omitted before, for flowering next year, and old plants

plants thereof of moderate growth may be transplanted with balls, to flower the same year, well watered.

Box edgings—may still be planted, and clip old edgings where in rough growth.

Candy tuft—sow in beds, borders, or pots, for successional flowering.

Cock's combs and tricolors, &c.—plant some in pots; and continued in the hot-beds till (m. l.) or next month.

Climbing plants—give support of sticks, poles, &c. as sweet-peas, scarlet runners, hop-plant, &c.

— *Train shrubby climbers*—to walls, &c. as passion-flower, honeysuckles, jasmine, virgin's bower, Virginia creeper.

Clip edgings and hedges—where required.

Clean and dress—the flower and pleasure garden, by hoeing and raking the borders, weeding, sweeping, and rolling the gravel, and mowing the grass.

Edgings of box and thrift, &c.—may be planted.

— Clip old edgings where disorderly.

Edge grass walks—either by cutting in even, or trimming the projecting grass close.

Egg plant—continue forwarding in a hot-bed till (m. l.) this, or (b.) next month.

Evergreens—if particularly required, may still be removed with balls, and planted (b. m.)

— Prune or trim evergreens, or hedges thereof, where needful.

— Finish laying evergreens, planting cuttings, and sowing seed,

Flower beds and borders—hoe and rake in neat order.

Flower stalks—advancing in tall growth, or long and feeble, give support of sticks, &c. in proper time.

Flowering shrubs—late planted, water in dry weather.

— *Planting*

— *Planting flowering scrubs*—may be performed in lilacs, privet, &c. removed with balls, and watered.

Gourds—plant out (m. l.) and may sow seed in borders, &c.

Grass—mow once a week or fortnight, in dewy mornings, or after rain.

— Turf of grass may be laid, or seed sowed.

— Edge grass close and even.

Gravel walks—keep always clean from weeds; sweep and roll every week.

— Turn and lay gravel walks, where required.

Hedges—in rude growth, may be clipped.

Hoe in dry weather—beds, borders, shrubberies.

Honeysuckles (climbing)—train to walls or stakes.

Hyacinths done flowering—and their leaves decayed, take up, separate the off-sets, dry and house them to plant again in autumn, &c.

Ice-plant—continue in the hot-bed till next month.

Mignonette—sow more in a bed, border, or pots, to flower in succession.

Marvel of Peru—continue forwarding in the hot-bed till (m. l.) this month, or (b.) June.

Perennials and biennials—may yet be sowed. (b. m.)

Planting—perform in less-tender annuals from hot-beds, &c. or thinned out plants in hardy annuals, and plant tender annuals in pots; also occasionally old plants of small-growing perennials and biennials may be transplanted with balls, for flowering the same year.

Plants in pots—water often in dry warm weather.

Peas, sweet and scarlet—sow in beds, borders, or pots, for successional flowering.

— Stick sweet peas advancing in growth.

Prick out seedling plants—of annuals from and in hot-beds, and early sowed perennials and biennials.

Rake

Rake borders, beds, &c.—occasionally, to appear clean, fresh and neat.

Running plants—give support of sticks, as sweet peas, convolvulus, &c.

Scarlet beans—place sticks to climb upon, or sow some if not done, in the borders, &c. for climbers.

Seedling plants and seed-beds—water in dry weather.

Sensitive plant—continue under glasses.

Showery weather—prick and plant out annuals.

Shrubberies—keep clean by hoeing and raking, in dry weather.

Shrubs of disorderly growth—may be pruned.

Stick or stake plants—with tall or long weak stalks, and all climbing kinds.

Ten weeks stocks—plant out in beds, or three together in borders and pots, and sow seed to flower late in summer and autumn.

Trim or cut—edgings, hedges, also flowering plants, shrubs, &c. from irregular productions.

Tree amaranthus—plant out from hot-beds (m.) in borders, pots, &c.

Tulips—early kinds, out of bloom; break off the seed-pods, to improve the roots and off sets in growth, till the leaves decay, then may be taken up, (l.) or next month, where intended. [See *Bulbous roots*.]

Tuberoses—plant some roots in pots for successional flowering. [See *April*.]

Wallflowers—double bloody; plant slips, or cuttings, of the young shoots in a shady border, or in pots; watered at planting and in dry weather.

Water in dry weather—all lately planted young plants, seed-beds, and plants in pots; also late planted trees and shrubs.

Weeds—keep under in all parts by timely hoeing, and hand-weeding.

Virgin

Virgin stock—may be sowed in patches, edges, and in potst o flower in succeffion.

M A Y.

Green Houfe.

THE Green Houfe exotics continue still mostly under shelter till (m. l.) but must have plenty of air daily, frequent waterings, and some shifted into larger pots, others fresh earthed.

Give air—freely now to the green-house plants, by opening the glasse almost fully every warm day, shut in cold nights; but when warm (m. l.) continue them open all night, to inure the plants now by degrees to the full air.

Shifting—into larger pots, &c. and some fresh earth may still be performed to any green-house plants that are in pots or tubs too small; generally removing them with the ball of earth intire, and give water.

— Or any of a weak sickly state may be shifted entirely into fresh earth.

Fresh earthing—the tops of pots to plants not lately earthed or shifted, will now be necessary and beneficial.

Watering—will now be frequently required to the green-house plants in general.

Pruning or heading down—the branches or shoots of ill-formed or decayed heads may be performed (b. m.) in myrtles, geraniums, oranges, lemons, or other woody kinds.

— Or plants dropped their leaves—may have the

the naked branches pruned; the plants shifted with balls into other or same pots, with some fresh earth added, and watered.

Oranges, lemons, myrtles, &c.—if any require larger pots or tubs, may be shifted therein. (b. m.)

Finish planting—any kind of green-house plants (b. m.) in smaller or larger pots, &c.

—Or any oranges, lemons, jasmines, &c. imported from abroad in naked roots, and are obtained for planting, should be planted in pots or tubs (b. m.) and plunged into a bark-bed in a glass-case, to forward their taking root, and shooting at top; giving water.

Plant cuttings—of geraniums, myrtles, double nasturtiums, balm of Gilead, &c. in pots.

Young seedling oranges, &c.—for stocks, advanced three or four inches, prick separately in small pots.

—Sow kernels of oranges and lemons for stocks.

Seedling green-house plants—give light waterings; and very small ones shade from the sun in the middle of hot days.

Suckers, cuttings, and layers—may be planted and layed.

Succulent plants—as aloes, &c. water moderately; and any sorts may be shifted, or fresh earthed; and suckers, off-sets, and cuttings may be planted.

Removing into the open air—may be commenced in the hardiest green-house plants (m. l.) if settled weather, as myrtles, oleanders, geraniums, &c.

Myrtles with decayed heads—or dropped their leaves, may be turned out of the pots, and plunged in the ground to recover.

—Or *young myrtles*—of small growth may be turned out of the pots and planted in beds till autumn.

Propagate—or raise green-house plants, by seed-cuttings, suckers, off-sets, layers, all in pots; and the seeds and cuttings, &c. may assist by placing the pots in a hot-bed.

MAY.

M A Y.

Hot-House and Stove.

CONTINUE still a proper regular heat in the hot-house by means of a constant bark bed, and moderate fires in cold evenings and mornings; though fire heat may be entirely discontinued if warm weather.

Bark-beds—support still of a good heat, that if not renewed in April, by adding some fresh tan and forking up the old and new together, perform it now. (b.)

Young pines—if not shifted into larger pots in April, it should now be done (b.) as soon as possible. [See April—also *The Gardners Daily Assistant*.]

Pines fruiting—should have the bark-bed-continued in a lively bottom heat, and give proper waterings.

Fresh air—admit into the hot-house every warm day, but shut close if cold, and always in proper time towards the evening.

Watering—will now be necessary in warm weather, two or three times a week.

Shifting—into larger pots, and some fresh earth, may be performed (b.) to any plants required, removed with the ball of earth to the roots; but not shift any of the pines that are now advancing in fruit.

Propagate hot house plants—by seed, suckers, cuttings, layers, off-sets, &c. and pines by crowns of the ripe fruit, and suckers from the roots; all in pots plunged in the bark-bed.

JUNE,

J U N E.

Kitchen Garden.

IN the Kitchen Garden particular attention will now be required, in weeding, hoeing, and watering many principal crops, with sowing, pricking, and transplanting, in several succession and main crops, for autumn and winter, &c.

As early crops—in several plants will now be in perfection, and mostly gathered off for use this month, the ground should be prepared in proper time, and sowed or planted with others in succession.

Advanced crops—in rows, that will soon come off, as cauliflowers, cabbage, beans, &c. may be intercropped with other articles, to gain ground and time, in the advancing growth of the intermediate crops, as cabbages, favoys, kidney beans, lettuces, cucumbers, &c.

Sowing and planting—is still necessary in many succession and several principal crops.

For sowing—the principal sorts are turneps, kidney beans, lettuce, endive, cucumbers, celery, cabbages, favoys, spinach, radishes, peas, beans, borecole, broccoli, carrots, finocchio, turnep-radish, small sallading, coleworts, turnep-cabbage; a few onions to draw young.

——— *To sow in hot-beds*—nothing is now required, except if cold wet weather, may sow cucumbers to plant out for picklers, &c. [See *Cucumbers*.]

To plant—several principal and succession crops are necessary, as cabbages, coleworts, favoys, borecole, broccoli, leeks, lettuce, beans, celery, endive, cardoons

cardoons; also many aromatic and pot-herbs in young seedling plants of the year, slips, cuttings, off-sets, &c.

— Pricking out from seed beds, is necessary in celery, cauliflowers, cabbages, favoys, broccoli, borecole, and the different aromatic and sweet herb seedling plants.

— *To plant in hot beds*—is principally to finish planting the last crop of cucumbers and melons under hand-glasses, and oiled paper frames.

For sowing and planting—in this warm season, showery weather, or in prospect of rain, or immediately after, is most eligible, and in which lose no opportunity in performing these works in such crops as are necessary.

But for hoeing and weeding—dry weather is the most proper; particularly for all sorts of hoeing work.

Asparagus beds—in all stages of growth, should now be well cleared from weeds, by hand-weeding or small-hoeing, which is the only care they require now.

— *Gather asparagus*—in old beds, now in full production, according as the shoots advance two or three to four or five inches high.

Artichokes—will now only require occasional hoeing, to keep down weeds.

Aromatic and sweet herb seedlings—prick or plant out from seed beds.

— *Also plant aromatics*—by cuttings and slips; as sage, savory, hyssop, mint, tarragon, rue, rosemary, lavender, pennyroyal, chamomile, &c.

Beans—plant further successional crops once a fortnight or three weeks, of larger and smaller kinds, or any sorts required; only moderate crops at this season.

— But plant also some white blossom beans, sword long pods, and a few mazagans.

— Advancing crops of beans, hoe, and draw earth to the plants; and top those in blossoms.

Beets—now require hoeing and thinning a foot distance.

Borecole and broccoli—plant out full crops two feet and a half asunder; and sow seed (b.) to plant out for late crops.

— Prick out young seedlings of the above.

Cabbages—Hoe the advancing crops, draw earth to the stems, and plant out plenty of the spring raised plants for autumn and winter.

— Sow cabbage-seed of the smaller sorts for young cabbaging and coleworts.

— Prick out young seedling cabbage plants from seed-beds, four inches asunder.

Cucumbers in hot-beds—under frames must still have the glasses continued over till (m. l.); but give plenty of air daily, and frequent watering; shaded in the middle of hot sunny days, and still cover the glasses of nights (b.) if cold.

— But towards (m. l.) the frame may be raised at bottom for the runners to come out; and night covering will not be required.

— Ridging out cucumbers under hand-glasses should be wholly finished (b.) [see *May*]; and those of advanced growth, in extended runners, should have the hand-glasses raised upon props (m. l.) for the runners to come out, trained along in regular order—give necessary waterings.

— Young cucumber plants may now be planted in the natural ground.

Sow natural-ground cucumbers—for pickling and other occasions, they will now succeed in the open ground; but finish sowing the main crop (b.) in

any compartments of rich earth, beds, borders, &c. to produce in August and September. [See *May*.]

— Or for the above crop, if a cold or wet season, some may be sowed in clusters in a hot-bed, and when the plants are come up a few days, transplant them in small bunches with earth to the roots, into the natural ground, and watered.

— Sow or plant some cucumbers close under a south wall to have the runners trained thereto.

[For fuller particulars of the above crops of cucumbers, see the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Cuttings plant—of sage, mint, tarragon, rue, lavender, &c.

Cauliflowers—planted out in the spring should now be hoed, and draw earth to the stems.

— *Early cauliflowers*—give water in dry weather, to enlarge the flower heads; and according as the young heads appear, turn down some of the leaves, to defend them from rain and the sun.

— Mark some best early cauliflowers to stand for seed.

— Prick out the young cauliflowers sowed last month.

Celery—plant out a quantity of largest plants in trenches for blanching; dig the trenches a yard asunder, a foot wide, six or eight inches deep; plant a row in each, and watered.

— Begin to earth up early planted celery.

— Sow some celery seed (b.) to plant in autumn for spring crops.

Celeriac, or turnep-rooted celery—plant in drills, two feet asunder.

Coleworts—plant a foot asunder, to come in for use in open or small hearted greens in July and August.

— Sow also colewort seed of the smaller quick-hearting cabbage kinds for autumn supply.

Carrots

Carrots and parsneps—finish hoeing and thinning the main crops; the former, four, to five or six inches, the parsneps eight or ten.

Capficum, love-apple, and basil—finish planting out (b.) into the open ground.

Cardoons—plant out in rows five feet afunder, by four and a half in each row.

Coriander—sow a small portion for fucceffion.

Endive—Sow the first main crops (b. m.) as the plants of this fowing will not run; green curled for the principal fupply; fmall portions of the white and Batavia forts.

— Plant out early endive a foot afunder.

Finochio—hoe and earth up, and fow a fucceffion crop.

Fennel—fhould be thinned this year's feedlings, and plant fome out a foot afunder; well watered.

Garlick and fhallots—may take up fome young for prefent ufe; but not wholly till next month.

Gourds and pompions—finish planting (b.); give plenty of water in dry weather.

Hot-bed ridges—finish making for hand-glafs crops of cucumbers and melons; which complete wholly in the first week of the month.

Hoeing—will now be required in many kitchen crops, both to broad hoe between all plants in rows, as cabbage, cauliflowers, beans, peafe, kidney-beans, &c. to kill weeds, and to hoe earth to the ftems of the plants; alfo to fmall-hoe and thin various clofe crops, as onions, carrots, parfneps, turneps, lettuce, fpinach, &c. all generally perform principally in dry weather.

Herbs (aromatic)—prick and plant out feedlings, and plant cuttings.

Hand weed—in due time all fmall crops in feed-beds,

beds, and others growing close, where not room for hoeing.

Herbs for drying and distilling—gather of spearmint, peppermint, pennyroyal, balm; and of chamomile, lavender, and marigold flowers.

Kidney-beans—sow full crops of the best dwarf kinds for successional production; also a good crop of runners; if hot dry weather, water the drills previous to sowing, &c.

— pole or stick runner kidney-beans, or to those near walls, &c. suspend lines for them to climb upon.

Leeks—clear from weeds, and those to remain where sowed thin six inches asunder.

— Transplant now a full crop of leeks (m. l.) thinning out a quantity from the seed-beds, shorten the long weak tops, and fibres of the root, and plant them nine by six inches distance.

Lettuce—thin a foot asunder, and plant out a good crop of all sorts the same distance, well watered.

— Sow lettuce-seed of different sorts for succession.

Love-apples—finish planting out (b.) under a south wall, five to ten feet distance.

Melons—in hot-beds under frames must have the glasses constantly continued; admit air every day, and give moderate waterings, shaded thinly from the mid-day sun; and give night covering, if cold.

Young melon fruit—according as they set, place a piece of clean tile under each.

— Finish ridging out melon plants under hand-glasses (b.)

— Or may now ridge out melon under oiled paper frames, generally successful for good autumn crops.

— *Like:*

— *Likewise oiled paper frames*—may now be placed over melons that were ridged out under hand glasses last month, &c. See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.

Mint—plant a full crop by cuttings of the stalks, as soon as rain falls, six inches asunder.

— Gather full grown mint to dry.

Nasturtium major—give support of sticks, or trained to walls, hedges, &c.

Onions—give now a thorough clearing from weeds, and thin those intended for full bulbs, performing it either by hand or small hoeing, thinning them four or five inches asunder.

— Or may leave some for thinning out by degrees in young green onions and small bulbs, leaving a sufficiency at last for a full crop to bulb in large growth.

— Transplant young onions (b. m.) where crops have failed.

— Sow a few onions to draw in young growth in autumn, if required.

Parsley large rooted—thin six inches distance.

— Sow common parsley, if before omitted.

Peas—sow succession crops of marrowfats, hot-spurs, &c. and a crop of Leadman's dwarf. If dry hot weather, first soak the seed or water the drills.

— Hoe and stick advancing crops of young peas.

Potatoes—hoe, cut down weeds, and draw earth to the bottom part of the advancing stalks.

— Early potatoes begin to dig up for use (m. l.)

Parsneps—hoe and thin six or eight inches distance.

Pot herbs—plant out seedlings six inches distance, and watered; as thyme, savory, marjoram, hyssop, sorrel, &c.

Planting

Planting—be careful to perform now in proper season in all necessary crops mentioned at the beginning, &c.

Prick out various seedlings—from seed beds ; as cabbages, broccoli, cauliflowers, celery, and aromatic and sweet herbs.

Radishes—may be sowed once a fortnight for late succession crops, both of common and turnep-rooted kind.

Rampion—hoe and thin to six inches.

*Savoy*s—plant out main crops in open situations for autumn and winter.

Sage—plant slips of the young shoots in a shady border ; well watered in dry weather.

Showery weather—take opportunity of, for performing all requisite sowing, pricking, and planting.

Small fallading—sow every week ; shaded and watered in dry hot weather.

Spinach—sow, and hoe and thin advancing young crops.

Strawberries—in blossom and setting the fruit, water in dry weather.

— Plant strawberries by young runner plants of the year.

Scorzonera and falfasy—hoe and thin six inches apart.

Stake seed-plants—of onions, leeks, &c.

Sowing—give good attention to perform in proper time, in the different crops necessary, as hinted in the beginning part, and under the respective articles.

Tarragon plant—by cuttings of the stalks.

Thin close crops—remaining where sowed ; as carrots, parsneps, onions, leeks, lettuce, turneps, spinach, beets, turnep-radish, Hamburgh parsley, falfasy,

falsify, rampion, scorzonera, fennel, borage, marigolds, &c.

Thin seed-beds—of transplanting crops; as cabbages, cauliflowers, celery, broccoli, endive, borecole, coleworts, lettuce, cardoons, favoys; and those thinned out, prick and plant in other compartments.

Turneps—sow now a plentiful crop, twice this month, for autumn and winter service; rain for this will be of great advantage.

—Hoe the last sowed turneps to six or eight inches.

Turnep radishes—may be sowed, both of the white and red, and thin the last sowed, six inches asunder.

—Sow also black Spanish turnep-radish, first crop.

Turnep cabbage—may now be sowed to plant for autumn and winter; and plant out the former sowed two feet and a half asunder.

Watering—is necessary now to all new planted crops and seed beds.

Weeding—must now be most diligently attended to, among all small plants where hoeing is not eligible, or cannot be performed.

J U N E.

Fruit Garden.

CONSIDERABLE attention is now required in wall and espalier trees in general, in the work of summer pruning and nailing, &c. as the shoots of the year will be numerous, much advanced, and greatly want a proper regulation, by displacing the ill-

ill-placed, improper, and superfluous, and training in the eligible and useful supply.

But pruning—at this season, is required only principally in wall and espalier fruit; seldom in standards.

Summer pruning—of wall and espalier trees, if not forwarded a little last month, now demands our most early attention to proceed in it timeously, before the trees run into a confused disorder in the numerous shoots of the year, which is of particular importance, both for the advantage of the trees and fruit.

Wall-trees—should have the summer pruning and regulation commenced as soon as convenient, particularly in apricots, peaches, nectarines, and vines; afterwards to cherries, plums, pears, apples, &c. to displace the fore-right productions, with other ill-placed, and all very luxuriant and other improper shoots; as also the superfluous or over abundant. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

In summer pruning peaches, nectarines, and apricots—keep in mind, that as these trees bear mostly on the young wood of a year old, a full supply of the well-placed present side and leading shoots must be retained in all parts, and from which prune away the improper, unnecessary, and superabundant productions.

—All the retained shoots continue at their full length, and trained in regularly to the wall. [See *May*.]

Vines—also now require a thorough regulation, they bearing on the young wood only, a general supply of the present shoots must be every where retained, especially all those now in fruit, and others that are strong and well placed, and from which take out

out all the improper and useless shoots; and train the others in close and regular to the wall.

Cherries, plums, pears, apples—will now require a regulation of pruning and training in the shoots of the year; but as these bear several years on the same branches, no general supply of young wood is wanted; only retaining some well-placed shoots in vacancies, and a proper supply in young trees under training, cutting out the foreright and other ill-placed and unnecessary shoots; and train the others to the wall, &c. in a regular manner—not shortened.

Fig-trees—advanced in strong shoots, prune out principally the foreright, and train in the side and terminal shoots, all at their full length.

Thin young wall fruit—if any remain too thick of apricots, peaches, nectarines.

Vacancies in wall-trees, &c.—furnish by leaving proper shoots, or those deficient, pinch down adjacent young shoots to a few eyes (b. m.) to produce laterals.

Young wall and espalier trees—under training, displace the foreright shoots, and any very rank luxuriant; and train in the well placed side and terminal shoots in regular order.

Headed down young wall-trees, &c.—of this year, cut away the foreright shoots, and train in the others regularly.

Currants and gooseberries—against walls and in espaliers divest of the foreright and superabundant shoots, and lay in the others close; also those in standard bushes may have the crowded side shoots thinned, to admit the sun and air to the fruit.

Luxuriant shoots—in wall and espaliers, should be taken out close, where they are of a singularly rank

rank growth, drawing the nourishment from the others.

—— Also in young standard fruit-trees, vigorous luxurians should be displaced.

Fore-right shoots—generally displace in all wall and espalier trees, taken off close.

Superfluous or over-abundant shoots—prune out in a thinning order, the most unnecessary.

Regular placed proper shoots—in wall and espalier trees, should in this pruning be retained in due abundance; such as the best placed side shoots, and a principal leader to each branch, where room to run them; preserving the whole at their full length now and all summer.

Nail and train in the regular shoots—in wall and espalier trees, according as you advance in the pruning, and afterwards as they advance in length.

Water late planted—fruit trees in hot dry weather.

Blighted wall-trees, &c.—the leaves crumpling, and the shoots bunched at top, attend to as advised in May.

Cherries now ripe—defend best sorts from birds with large nets.

Budding—may be performed (l.) in apricots, peaches, nectarines, cherries, plums, pears, &c.

Forced fruit-trees—in hot walls, &c. will now furnish ripe grapes, apricots, peaches, nectarines, &c. Still continue the glasses, and admit air; or any forcing houses, in which the fruit is all gathered, expose the trees to the full air, removing all the glasses.

J U N E.

Flower Garden, Pleasure Ground,
and Shrubbery.

THE general business of the flower garden pleasure ground, &c. at this season, is to keep all the compartments of walks, lawns, borders, beds, shrubberies, &c. in perfect neat order. Annuals will require transplanting from hot beds, borders, &c. and pricking out seedling biennials and perennials, and watering new planted articles, and various other necessary works, as explained under the proper heads.

Annual flower plants—of many sorts will now require final removal or transplanting, where they are to flower; some in pots, others into borders, beds, &c. and some to be sowed.

———— *Tender annuals*—raised in hot-beds, as cockscombs, tricolors, balsamines, globe amaranthus, egg plant, &c. remove into the open air, some in pots, the others planted in the borders, &c. all to remain for flowering the same summer.

———— *Less tender annuals*—raised also either in moderate hot beds, or warm borders, pots, &c. should now be all finally transplanted where they are to remain; such as the African and French marigolds, with all others of that tribe, planting a full supply in the beds, borders, and some in pots; and properly watered.

———— *Hardy annuals*—sowed in the open ground, in beds and borders, to remain, will in all the large sorts want thinning.

Sowing annuals—may still be performed, in many of the hardy kinds particularly.

—— *Water*—all new planted annuals in dry weather, also those lately sowed or of small growth, and all sorts in pots.

Anemones and *ranunculuses*—done flowering, should be taken up when the leaves decay.

Auriculas—give water to those in pots, plant off-sets, and prick out seedling plants.

Bulbous roots—done flowering, and the stalks and leaves decayed, should be taken up; at least all such as are intended for removal or lifting, and the off-sets separated, as tulips, hyacinths, jonquils, crocus, narcissus, &c.

—— *For in all bulbs*—the decay of the flower and leaves is the most proper period for removing those kinds, either annually, or once in two or three years.

—— The more curious sorts of tulips, hyacinths, or any other principal varieties of bulbs, and the tuberous roots of anemones, ranunculuses, &c. may be taken up annually, to separate the off-sets, and to new-prepare the beds, for planting again in autumn, &c. the bulbs dried and housed till that season, but the small off-sets planted sooner.

—— But the more common bulbs may remain two or three years without removal.

Biennial seedling plants—of this year should now be pricked out; as Canterbury bells, sweetwilliams, and French honeysuckles, &c.

Borders—keep neat by weeding, hoeing, raking.

Box edgings—should now be clipped after rain.

—— Edgings of box may be planted.

Carnations—will now require the flower stems to be tied up to sticks; those in pots want watering.

—— Prick out seedling carnations.

—— Begin to lay carnations (m. l.) and plant
pipings. *Clipping*

Clipping perform—in box edgings and hedges.

Climbing plants—give proper support of sticks, poles, and trained to walls, arbours, &c.

Cuttings plant—of young flower stalks, of some curious double flowers, and of the young shoots of double wall-flowers, and some shrubby evergreens, &c.

Decayed flower-stalks—cut down.

Edgings—keep always in neat order, clipping those of box; and edges of grass trim in close and even.

Evergreens—may be pruned; and may now lay and plant cuttings of the young shoots; likewise clip evergreen hedges.

Flower-stalks—plant cuttings of; such as double scarlet lychnis, lynchnidea, double rocket, &c. in a shady border.

Flower plants for transplanting—to flower the same year, may be performed in many kinds of annuals, large kinds removed with balls.

Flower-stalks support—those of tall growth and climbers.

Grass—should now be often mowed, swept, and rolled, and keep the edges always trimmed close and even.

Gravel-walks—continue them always clean weeded, all litter swept off, and rolled once or twice a week, well rolled after rain.

Gourds—finish planting (b.) in borders, &c.

Hyacinths—done flowering, and the leaves decaying, is the proper period for taking them up.

Hedges—of any sorts grown rough may be clipped.

Hardy annuals—may be sowed, or any sorts transplanted, if rain, in beds, borders, and pots; but sow some also for successional flowering; as sweet peas, candy-tuft, lupines, convolvulus, mignonette, ten-week stocks, virgin-stock, &c. or may also sow any other sorts before omitted.

Hoe and rake borders, &c.—occasionally, to have a clean, neat appearance.

Laying—may be performed (m. l.) in carnations, pinks, double sweetwilliams, and young shoots of curious roses, and evergreens.

— *To lay carnations and pinks, &c.*—the young lower shoots are the proper layers; pull away the under leaves; and then, with knife, cut a slit at a joint on the under side; lay that part in the earth an inch or two deep, peg each down with a small hooked stick, keep the slit parts open, and earth them in a proper depth, as above: thus proceed laying the whole, and give water. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Marvel of Peru—remove from hot beds in pots, and plant some in the borders.

Mignonette—plant out, and sow some seed in a bed, border, or pots, to remain.

Nasturtium (major) support with sticks.

Off-sets of bulbous roots—that are taken up after their flowering, separate from the main bulbs, and the small ones may be planted soon after in beds for a year or two, till of a proper size for full flowering; and the large off-sets may be housed with the parent bulbs to plant in autumn.

— Also off-sets of fibrous-rooted perennials of any desirable sorts that now occur, may be taken off and planted directly in a shady border.

Peas (sweet scented)—sow more in patches, &c. for successional flowering.

Perennial and biennial flowers—of seedling plants raised this year, prick out from the seed beds into others, six inches to a foot asunder, to obtain proper strength for flowering the year following; watered at planting, &c.

— *sowing perennials and biennials*—may still be performed (b. m.) if omitted before.

Pigging

Piping—may now be performed to propagate pinks, carnations, and double sweetwilliams, by cuttings, &c. of the young shoots; they will now root freely.

This propagation is effected by planting detached parts of the young shoots of the year, which either pull out of the pipe, or cut off at a lower joint, pull away the under leaves clean off to the joints aforesaid, which part cut even at the end, and shorten the top leaves even; then prick them into a bed, border, or pots of fine earth, an inch or two asunder, inserted down to the leaves, and well watered, and shaded from the sun; or if covered down close with one or more hand-glasses, they will root the sooner.

Plant out seedling flowers—of this year in showery weather, such as all sorts of transplanting annuals from hot-beds, beds, &c. into pots, borders, &c. for flowering this summer; also biennials and perennials prick in beds.

— Likewise plant cuttings or slips of double wall flowers, pipings of pinks and carnations, cuttings of flower stalks of curious perennials, &c.

— Also plant slips and cuttings of shrubby evergreens in a shady border.

Pruning—may be performed to reduce any disorderly growths.

Plants growing in pots—give frequent watering in dry weather; and in those done flowering cut down the decayed stalks, and place them in a shady border.

Rake borders—to appear with a clean fresh surface.

Rolling—perform often now to gravel walks, and occasionally to grass.

Running plants—give timely support of sticks, &c.

Seeds ripe—of flowers, gather in dry weather.

Seedling young plants—give necessary watering.

Sowing—may be performed in several sorts of quick flowering annuals (b. m.) as sweet peas, candy tuft, lupines, virgin stock, ten-weeks stock, mignonette, convolvulus, &c. to flower late: also perennials and biennials (b. m.) if not done before, to flower next year.

Shrubs prune—from any disorderly productions as they may require.

Shrubberies keep in decent order—by pruning any very rambling, disorderly shoots, and hoeing down weeds and raking the ground.

Stock gilliflowers—this year's seedlings, plant out some finally, while in young growth; and may still sow seed (b. m.)

Stake flower plants—many sorts will now require support.

Sensitive plant—continue always under glasses.

Tuberous roots—done flowering, whose leaves decay, may be taken up or removed, where required,

Water, in dry weather—all plants in pots, and others lately planted.

Wall-flowers—double sorts propagate by planting young slips; and plant or prick out seedling-plants of walls, raised this year; also may sow seed. (b.)

J U N E.

Green House.

THE exotics still remaining in the green-house, should now be removed into the open air, as soon as settled warm weather; but while they remain,
give

give the free air, by continuing the windows open mostly day and night.

Remove into the full air—all the myrtles, geraniums, oleanders, &c. (b.) also, if warm weather, the oranges, lemons, and all the other exotics, except the more tender succulent plants, placing them at first in a sheltered situation for a week, then dispose them where required, to ornament the flower garden or pleasure ground, fore courts, &c.

— When in the open air, those not fresh earthed at top of the pots within a month or two past, should now have it done, others wanting larger pots shifted, the plants cleared from decayed leaves and dead wood.

The succulent plants—hardier kinds, may also now be placed abroad (b.) such as the American aloes, sedums, &c. but may retain the tenderer sorts of African aloes, cereuses, &c. till (m. l.)

Watering—will now be often required to the green-house plants in general.

Shifting into larger pots—and some fresh earth, may still be performed to any of the green-house plants where needful, removed with balls, and watered.

Fresh earthing—the tops of pots, or stirring the top earth, will prove beneficial, and appear neat

Pruning—may be performed to any shrubby or tree kinds, to regulate disorderly shoots and branches, or to shorten long, weak, or straggling shoots, and to cut out any decayed.

Head down—or prune the branches of any decayed, sickly, or naked straggling heads, in myrtles, oranges, lemons, geraniums, &c. to renew them with young wood the same summer.

Oranges, lemons, &c.—should now have the heads well cleansed, watering all over the leaves.

— Young

— Young orange-stocks, drawing in hot-beds, give air and water.

— Small young orange stocks remaining thick in pots, prick in small pots singly; and may sow kernels.

Propagate green-house plants—by cuttings, suckers, slips, off-sets, layers.

Plant cuttings—of geraniums, myrtles, &c. under a hand-glass, or geraniums will strike without glasses.

— Sow geranium seed in pots.

Myrtles—plant slips of the young shoots three inches long, the under leaves taken off, plant the slips thick in large pots, or in a bed of rich earth, covered down close with hand glasses, and watered; or pots plunged in a hot bed, they will strike much sooner.

Succulent plants—wanting larger pots, may be shifted, plant suckers, off-sets, and cuttings thereof.

Layers—may be made in myrtles and some other shrubby plants.

Seedling young plants—give water, and thin and prick out some in small pots, and seed may be sowed; give shade from the hot sun.

J U N E.

Hot-House and Stove.

ALL the Hoth-house exotics are to be continued constantly in that apartment, and must still have the bark bed heat supported, but that of fires discontinued; the plants should have air admitted freely every

every warm day, and will require frequent watering.

The pine plants—will now need watering two or three times a week, continuing them constantly plunged in the bark bed; and this should be continued in a moderate lively heat.

The bark bed—renewed in April or last month, by adding some fresh tan and forking up, will remain now in a proper heat; but if much declined, fork up the bark to the bottom, and replunge the pots of pines, &c.

The fruiting pines—now in full fruit, require a lively bottom heat, supported in the bark bed, to forward the fruit in a free growth.

—Give those plants also moderate waterings twice a week, or oftner, if hot weather.

Ripening pine apples—will now be advancing in some earliest fruit, and some ripe, which, according as they ripen, gather while in perfection, discoverable by their high fragrance; and when served to table, reserve the crowns for planting.

Fresh air—should now be admitted every warm day in an increased degree; but shut close in proper time towards the evening.

Watering—is now necessary to the hot-house plants in general, two or three times a week.

—A morning or afternoon is the most proper time to water at this season.

Shifting—may be performed to any particular plants in want of larger pots, removed with balls, adding some fresh earth, and watered.

Propagate hot-house plants—by suckers, cuttings, slips, off-sets, some by layers.

—The propagation of pines—being only by suckers from the bottom of the old plants and crowns at top of the ripe fruit, and small suckers at the base; all which, according as they occur, should be

be planted each in a small pot, watered and plunged in a bark bed, for young succession plants : they will advance to a fruiting state in two years.

— Thus the succession of pines must be continued annually, as the same plants never fruit but once.

[See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*]

J U L Y.

Kitchen Garden.

NOW, as many principal crops will be arrived to perfection, and some mature crops all gathered, the ground should be prepared for the reception of others for succession, and some main crops for autumn and winter.

Many articles will now require sowing and planting, which must be particularly attended to in proper time this month.

To sow—several succession and principal crops are necessary ; as turneps, coleworts, cabbages, endive, lettuces, kidney beans, peas, spinach, radishes, carrots, onions, turnep radish, black Spanish radish, fennel, coriander, borage, beets, small sallading, &c. See each under its proper head.

— No hot bed sowing is required at this season.

Planting—is now requisite in many full crops for autumn and winter, &c. and some for autumnal succession ; as savoys, broccoli, coleworts, borecole, cabbage, celery, endive, leeks, lettuce, some late beans, cauliflowers for autumn and winter, and to prick out several seedling plants, in cabbages, coleworts,

coleworts, broccoli, celery, borecole, and various aromatic and other pot herbs.

For sowing and planting—prepare ground as it becomes vacant, by dunging and digging; and now cropped while fresh turned up, especially in sowing.

— Or the planting some particular articles may be performed between other crops in rows, to gain time and ground; as cabbages, coleworts, favoys, planted between wide rows of advanced beans, cauliflowers, kidney beans, also endive and lettuce, or coleworts, between celery trenches, and celery between rows of early cabbages, cauliflowers &c. soon coming off the ground.

In the general sowing and planting at this season, it is of great advantage to take opportunity of rain.

Asparagus—old beds in production may still be gathered (b.), but soon after discontinued for the season.

— All asparagus beds should now be well cleared from weeds.

Aromatic and sweet herbs—finish pricking out from seed beds.

— Gather aromatics for drying and distilling, as mint, balm, pennyroyal, peppermint, tarragon, sweet majoram, sage, savory, pot marjoram, hyssop, &c.

— Also gather the flowers of marigolds, chamomile, and lavender to dry, &c.

Broccoli—plant out now full crops of the purple, and cauliflower white, in rich ground two feet and an half distance.

— Prick out broccoli seedling plants sowed last month.

Borecole—Finish planting the main winter crops (b. m.) a plentiful supply, and prick out the last raised seedling plants.

Borage

Borage—may be sowed for young leaves in autumn, &c.

Beans—plant a moderate crop for late production in autumn, some mazagans, a larger portion of white blossoms, long pods, and a few Windsors (b. m.) if dry weather, first soak the beans a few hours in water, then planted.

— Leave some beans now in production, of different sorts for seed.

Beet (red)—finish thinning and clearing from weeds.

— Green and white beet may be sowed.

Artichokes—will now be advancing in heads for gathering, or may also gather some of the small side suckers for use, and the main heads will grow larger.

Alexanders—earth up to blanch.

Cabbages, and young plants—should now be planted out in good plenty, both for young, autumn and winter cabbaging, and for cabbage coleworts.

— Hoe former planted advancing young cabbages, and draw earth to the plants.

— Prick out the last sowed.

— And sow cabbage seed of the smaller quick heading kinds, for autumn and winter coleworts, and young cabbages.

Cauliflowers sowed in May—plant out for the Michaelmas crop in October, &c.

Carrots—finish thinning the main crop.

— Sow a small, or moderate crop of carrots (b. m.) to draw young in autumn, &c.

Chamomile flowers—are now in perfection to gather.

Coleworts—plant out and sow full crops for autumn and winter, both in open greens and small cabbaged hearts.

Coriander—sow a succession small crop.

Celery—

Celery—plant out now full crops in trenches, for autumn and winter supply.

— Earth up early planted celery.

— Prick out more from seed beds.

Celeriac, or turnep rooted celery—plant in drills two feet asunder.

Distilling herbs gather—of pepper-mint, spear-mint, penny royal, lavender, &c. all which are in best perfection when advanced for flowering.

Dill—may be gathered for use in leaves, or top ambels.

Drying herbs likewise gather—such as mint, balm, sweet marjoram, penny-royal, lavender spikes, sage tops, hyssop, &c. dried in a shady place, then housed.

Dung ground—for some principal autumn and winter crops.

Earth up plants to blanch—as celery, cardoons, Alexanders, finocchio, celeriac.

Endive plant—the first main crops for autumn and winter of the green curled; and white and Batavia kinds, twelve to fifteen inches asunder—and watered.

— Sow more endive (b.) and (m. l.) for principal winter crops.

Finocchio—earth up to blanch, and sow the last crop.

Garlick and shallots—arrived to full growth, the leaves turning yellow should be taken up wholly, then dried and housed.

Gourds and pumpions—water plentifully in dry weather.

Horse-radish—in old plantations, draw out the small suckers between the main stools.

Herbs for drying and distilling—should now be gathered the principal supply.

Cucumbers—under frames, give plenty of free air and supplies of water; and in some may have

full scope to run, by raising the frame at bottom, and the glasses taken off; others may be confined still wholly within the frame, and continue defended with the glasses, in case of bad weather.

— The hand-glass cucumbers give full liberty to extend, having the glasses raised upon props.

— Night covering is not now required.

— Water cucumbers in general plentifully now in dry hot weather, every day or two, in a morning or afternoon

— *Natural ground cucumbers*—for picklers, and other purposes, should be thinned (b.) to four or five in each hole; earth up the stems, and press them gently asunder in different directions: give plenty of water in dry weather.

— Stick some holes of cucumbers in the hand-glass, or natural crop, to climb upon, to elevate the fruit from the ground.

— Or may also train the runners of some against walls, where sowed or planted near enough.

Chervil—may be sowed (m. l.) for autumn use, always to remain where sowed.

Dig vacant ground—cleared from summer crops, ready to sow and plant with others this month.

Kidney beans—sow a principal late crop of the dwarf kinds (b.) and more (m. l.) also a last crop of runners (b.) observing now, if dry hot weather, water the drills, or soak the beans before sowing.

— Hoe and draw earth to advancing kidney beans, and place sticks to runners.

Hand weeding—is required in many close crops, or in seed beds, and others where not room for hoeing

Hoe in dry weather—between all plants in rows, or that stand distant, to kill weeds and to loosen the ground about the plants; and also to hoe earth

to the stems of several sorts, as young peas, beans, cabbages, cauliflowers, broccoli, borecole, favoys, celery, kidney beans, &c.

Lavender—gather the flower spikes,

Leek—clear from weeds, and thin those intended to remain where sowed.

— Likewise plant out now a full crop of leeks (b. m.) shorten the tops of the leaves, and planted nine by six inches distance, and well watered.

Lettuces—plant out different sorts twelve to fifteen inches asunder, and watered.

— Thin lettuces remaining where sowed.

— Sow lettuce seed, different sorts (b.) and (m. l.) for autumn.

Love-apple plants—train to walls or stakes.

Marigold flowers—gather and dry for keeping.

Marjoram, sweet or knotted—gather some, when advancing to flower, for drying.

Melons—in frames continue still defended with the glasses, especially when rain, and every night; admit plenty of free air every day, and give supplies of water moderately.

— *Hand-glass melons*—should have the glasses raised three inches upon props (b.) if not done, for the runners to extend from under, conducting them out in regular order, continuing the glasses constantly over the head or main stems of the plants; and when heavy rains, defend the whole with large thick mats, canvas, &c. or frames and glasses placed over—give water in dry weather.

— The melons under oiled paper-frames, should have those shelters continued constantly day and night, giving proper air daily, and necessary waterings.

Mint—may still be planted by cuttings (b.) well watered.

Mushroom beds—continue constantly covered with straw, or may admit a moderate warm shower.

— Begin making mushroom beds (m. l.) for autumn production. [See *September*.]

— *For spawning new mushroom beds*—collect proper supplies of spawn from old hot-beds, horse stable dung hills of several months lying, horse rides, and horse mill tracts under cover, dry dungy composts, &c. in all of which the spawn casually occur, of a white fibrous like nature, in cakes or lumps of dung, which gather in said lumps, and deposit under cover till wanted. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Onions—keep clear from weeds, and if any remain too thick, thin them to proper distance.

— Sow onion seed (b. m.) to draw young in autumn.

Parsneps—finish thinning (b.)

Parsley—may be sowed, if before omitted, and thin the large rooted.

Peas—sow the last crops (b. and l.) of hotspurs, some Leadman's dwarf, and some marrowfats, rouncivals, and egg peas, &c. if dry hot weather, first soak the peas in water a few hours, or water the drills.

— Hoe advancing young crops of peas, and stick those intended.

— Leave some peas now in full production for seed.

Pepper-mint—for distilling, gather when in flower.

Pot-herbs—prick or plant out from seed-beds, as thyme, marjoram, savory, hyssop, sorrel, &c. in showery weather.

Potatoes—may be dug up for use in small portions, as wanted.

Pompions and gourds—now in small young green fruit,

fruit, may be gathered to boil or stew, and pickle, &c.

Prick out—young broccoli, cabbage, favoys, coleworts, celery.

Plant all necessary crops—in proper time, and if rain falls, do not omit that opportunity in planting cabbage, favoys, broccoli, borecole, coleworts, celery, endive, lettuce, cardoons, cauliflowers, leeks, late beans, &c.

Radishes—sow (b.) and (m. l.) for an autumn crop next month, &c.

Savoys—plant out full crops in the most open situations, to head of a large growth for winter, being the most useful table cabbage in that season.

Salsafy, scorzonera, and Hamburgh parsley—thin if too close, and cleared from weeds.

Small sallading—sow every week, shaded and watered in dry weather.

Seeds ripening—guard from birds, particularly of cabbage, broccoli, favoy, borecole, turnep; and gather all sorts according as they ripen, beginning to harden.

Shading—will prove beneficial in dry hot weather to seed-beds of small seeds not come up, with mats, or straw litter.

Spinach—may be sowed of the round leaved for succession next month, &c. hoe and thin the last sowed.

———— Towards (l.) may sow some prickly spinach for autumn and winter.

Sowing—be careful to perform in the proper crops necessary at the season, as turneps, coleworts, lettuce, endive, kidney beans, spinach, carrots, cabbage, radishes, peas, turnep-radish, &c.

Showery weather—take opportunity to sow and plant all requisite crops.

Strawberries—may be planted in young runner plants, or off-sets, either in a shady border till September, or where they are to remain.

Turneps—sow a plentiful crop for autumn and winter (b. m.) and some also towards (l.) if rain fall it will be of particular advantage for sowing.

— Hoe and thin advancing young crops of turneps, having leaves an inch broad.

Thinning—attend to in proper time in all remaining close crops, that are usually thinned, as onions, leeks, lettuce, turneps, carrots, radishes, beets, spinach, parsneps, &c.

Turnep radish—sow some small white for autumn, and black Spanish for autumn and beginning of winter.

Watering—is necessary to all new planted crops, and in dry weather to seed beds of small seeds and plants..

Weeds destroy—timely in all parts by hand weeding and hoeing.

J U L Y.

Fruit Garden.

AT this season the most diligent attention is still necessary in the operation of summer pruning, and nailing wall and espalier trees, both in continuance of the former regulation, and more particularly in that wholly omitted before, to regulate the numerous shoots of the year, which in the latter case will now be grown into a confused disorder.

The summer pruning—where commenced in May or June, and the improper and superfluous shoots displaced, will not be so considerable at this time, and the principal business required is to fatten in the retained regular shoots to the wall, &c.

— But

—But where omitted the summer pruning of wall trees till this time, great confusion must occur, and should now be regulated with the utmost attention.

Wall trees in general—should now be finished summer pruning and training as soon as possible, both for the regularity and benefit of the trees, and prosperity of the fruit, proceeding in apricots, peaches, nectarines, plums, cherries, &c. cutting out the foreright, other ill placed and very luxuriant shoots, and thin the superfluous, &c. agreeable to the directions in June, retaining abundance of the well placed proper shoots all at their full length, and nailed close and regular to the wall. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— *Likewise pears and apples*—in wall trees and espaliers give the necessary pruning and regulation, cutting out irregular, improper, and superabundant shoots, reserving proper supplies of the well placed, not shortened, and train them in close and regular.

Wall fruit thin—where any still remain too thick, particularly of apricots, peaches, nectarines, and large plums, &c.

Vines give good attention—they still shooting numerously and strong, prune out the improper, useless, and unnecessary shoots, retaining all those in fruit, with others that are strong and well placed; and nail the whole in close to the wall in regular order.

Fig trees—now advanced in numerous strong shoots, prune out the foreright, and nail in all the others close to the wall, not shortened.

Go over wall trees—every week after the general regulation, to prune out useless after shoots, and to nail in the regular supply close, according as they advance in length, and such as casually detach from their places.

Espaliers prune—and regulate, as advised for the wall trees.

Cherries

Cherries ripe—continue to defend from birds with nets, particularly best sorts on walls, &c.

Currants and gooseberries against walls, &c.—prune out the superfluous, crowding, and irregular shoots, and nail the others in close, to admit the benefit of the sun to the fruit.

— *Ripe currants*—net some to keep off birds; others, in the full sun, may be shaded with mats, to continue the fruit longer in good perfection.

Raspberries—clear from straggling suckers between the rows, to admit the sun and air to the fruit now ripening.

Protect ripe wall fruit—from birds and wasps, &c. the former by nets placed over the trees; the latter by phials of sweetened water, or other liquor, to decoy and drown them.

Blighted wall trees, &c.—attend to as advised last month.

Stocks for budding, &c.—clear from lower lateral shoots.

Budding—may now be commenced in general (m. l.) in peaches, apricots, nectarines, plums, cherries, pears, &c.

Walnuts, green—are now proper to gather for pickling.

J U L Y.

Flower Garden Pleasure Ground, and Shrubbery.

THE flower garden and pleasure ground, &c. having been furnished in the preceding months with the requisite articles, the principal work now consists chiefly in keeping all the different compartments

ments in proper order, in the neatest manner, and to give any necessary regulation to the flowers, plants, shrubs, &c.

Annual flowers—having been all principally sowed, panted, and removed to the places where they are to flower, they now only require occasional waterings, especially in pots, and some to be supported with sticks.

— *All annuals in pots*—give frequent watering in dry weather.

— Support annuals with sticks, all those of tall growth and climbers.

— Sowing hardy annuals may be performed (b.) in any quick flowering kinds, mentioned last month, as lupines, sweet peas, mignonette, ten weeks stocks, candy tuft, virgin stock, &c.

All compartments—of borders, beds, shrubberies, lawns, walks, &c. keep in the neatest order; flower plants of irregular rude growth trimmed as required, and stick those wanting support, clippedgings and hedges, prune disorderly shrubs, &c. mow and sweep grass, clean and roll gravel.

Auriculas and polyanthus—have young seedlings pricked out, and off-sets planted.

— Old auriculas in pots may be fresh potted (m. l.)

Bulbous roots—lately done flowering, and the leaves decayed, should be taken up where intended, before they commence a fresh growth, and the off sets separated.

— The bulbous roots of lilies, martagons, and others of the scaly rooted tribe, lately done flowering, may be taken up, and the off-sets separated and planted again soon, as these sorts will not keep long out of the ground.

— Seeds of bulbous roots may be sowed.

— *Autumnal flowering bulbs*—may now be planted (m. l.) to blow in Septem. and Oct. &c.

Beds

Beds in which bulbous roots have flowered—and the roots are taken up, should be digged to improve for planting with bulbs, &c. in autumn.

Box edgings—may be clipped, and new edgings may still be planted.

Buddings—may be performed in any curious roses, and Italian jasmines, and other curious shrubs and trees.

Clipping—will now be required in all sorts of hedges, cutting them close and even at sides and top.

—— Also clip edgings of box and thrift, &c.

Carnations—should have the flower stalks tied up neatly to straight sticks; and the stage carnations in pots place on the stage or stand where intended (b. m.) the pots often watered.

—— Finish laying carnations, and plant pipings. [See *June*, also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

—— Prick out carnation seedlings.

Colchicum and autumnal crocus—may now be planted (m. l.) to flower in autumn.

—— Dig vacant flower beds.

Dry weather—water all plants in pots.

Double-flowered perennials—or curious kinds, propagate by cuttings of the flower stalks (b.)

Edgings—cut those of box, clipping them narrow and low; also thrift when done flowering.

Edges of grass—continue cut close and neat.

Evergreens—may be pruned where they advance in any disorderly productions.

—— Evergreen hedges clipped.

—— And seedling evergreens thick in seed-beds—may be thinned in showery weather, and pricked in other beds, more particularly firs and pines.

—— Or larger evergreens transplanted with balls, if occasionally wanted.

Flowering

Flowering plants—advancing in tall growth and climbers, support with sticks in a neat manner.

— where flowering plants of rambling growth are very irregular, trim them as required,

Flower plants required for transplanting—to flower the same year, may be performed in most of the transplanting annuals particularly, removed with balls, especially large plants, and watered; also some fibrous-rooted perennials.

Grass—still keep close and even, by timely mowing once a week or fortnight.

Gravel walks—roll every week once or twice; commonly every Saturday.

Hardy annuals—thin the patches of large kinds, where remaining too close.

Hearts-ease—large Dutch, plant slips thereof, and well watered, as it produces no seed, at least not with certainty, the same year.

Hedges—of all sorts should now be clipped.

Honeysuckles and jasmines—running kinds, train up to walls, arbours, stakes, and prune away irregular and superabundant shoots.

Layers—now make of all curious carnations, also of cloves, double scarlet and mule sweetwilliams, and capital varieties of pinks.

— Likewise may lay young shoots of curious evergreens, roses, &c.

Lilies and martagons—done flowering, and the stalks decayed, may be taken up, where in large bunches, parted, and either planted again directly or soon after, especially the off-sets; the large bulbs also soon in autumn.

Mignonette—may still be sowed to flower late.

Off-sets plant—of bulbous roots, and any curious perennials that occur.

Passion-flower—prune out very irregular and superfluous shoots, and train the others to the wall, &c. in regular order for flowering.

Plants in pots—water often in dry weather.

Pruning—may be performed to any kind of shrubs and plants to reduce disorderly growths.

Perennials and biennials—prick out all seedlings, or may sow seed (b.) if before omitted.

Piping—should now be principally finished in pinks and carnations, by planting cuttings of the young bottom shoots. [See *June*; also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Polyanthus seedlings—prick in shady borders.

Planting—perform in pricking-out seedling perennials and biennials, or occasionally to plant larger or full flowering plants required in vacant parts, or in pots, removed with balls; also to prick out early pipings of pinks, and carnations, cuttings of young flower stalks (b.) off sets of bulbs, and perennials, &c.

Roll—grass and gravel, and after rain.

Save seeds—of annuals, biennials, and of any perennials required that are ripe.

Seedling perennials and biennials—finish pricking out.

Seedling bulbs—of two years old, take up, when the leaves decay, and plant again directly in beds three inches asunder.

— Sow seeds of bulbous roots.

Seedling firs and pines, &c.—if very thick in seed beds, may be thinned when rain, and pricked in other beds.

Shrubberies keep in good order—pruning any rambling rude shoots, decayed flower stalks; and hoe and clear off weeds.

Showery weather—is proper for all pricking out, planting, and sowing; also for cutting box edgings and evergreen hedges, &c.

Stock gilliflowers—of the Bromptons and Queen, plant finally in borders, beds, pots.

Stake—tall plants and climbers.

Sowing—now is practised only occasionally in some few articles of quick flowering hardy annuals; sometimes auriculas and polyanthus, and bulbous roots, other perennials and biennials (b.) if before omitted.

Thrift edgings—done flowering, cut off the decayed flowers, and cut the sides even, if irregular.

Ten-week stocks—may be sowed, to flower late, and in winter.

Watering—perform, in dry weather, to pots, new planted seedlings, layers, pipings, cuttings, &c.

Wall-flowers—plant slips of the double bloody (b.) and prick out all seedlings.

J U L Y.

Green-House.

ANY Green house exotics of tender succulent plants, still remaining in the house, remove now to the open air, or, if continued, have the full air admitted day and night, such as cereuses, African aloes, torch thistle, ficoidefes, &c.

Water—will now be necessary to all green-house plants every day or two, in dry weather.

Fresh earth—or loosen the earth in the tops of the pots occasionally.

Oranges and lemons—give good attention to water in dry weather; and those in flower, if the blossom is very thick, some may be thinned.

— Any orange-trees, &c. in bark beds, to
O fluke

strike, or seedling oranges in hot beds to draw for stocks, give air, water, and occasionally shade them from the hot sun; and young seedling oranges, when three or four inches high, prick singly in small pots.

— *budding* — may be performed to oranges and lemons, &c. (m. l.)

Shifting—into larger pots, and some fresh earth, may be performed occasionally to any particular plants in pots too small.

Plant slips and cuttings—of myrtles, geraniums, shrubby asters and tansey, double nasturtiums, and balm of gilead, &c. and cuttings of succulent plants.

Myrtle cuttings or slips—plant now a principal supply under hand glasses, if omitted in June.—
[See as directed in that month; also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Layers make—of lower young branches and shoots of shrubby green-house plants (b.)

Succulent plants—propagate by suckers, off-sets, and cuttings.

Propagate—different sorts of green-house exotics, by cuttings, slips, off-sets, suckers, layers, budding.

Seedling green-house plants—when two, three, or four inches high, prick in small pots, give water, and occasional shading.

All green-house plants—supply duly with necessary watering in hot weather; sometimes watering all over the heads to wash off dust, &c. and to refresh them; detach all decayed leaves and shoots; or any advancing in any irregular growth may be pruned as required.

Hot-House and Stove.

THE Hot-house plants are still to remain, and the bark-bed heat continued; no fires; and will now require a large admission of fresh air, and frequent watering.

The bark bed—in the pineries, &c. must still be continued in a moderate heat: will require a renewal next month.

The pines—must have frequent waterings, both those now advancing in fruit, and the succession plants of all degrees of growth, applying the water with moderation two or three times a week, and always more moderately in plants with fruit ripening than the others.

— *Shifting succession pines*—into larger pots, may be commenced (1.) but more eligibly next month.

Air—should now be admitted freely, and the glasses opened considerably in the heat of sunny days, shut close towards evening.

Watering—demands good attention now to the hot-house plants in general.

All exotics of the hot-house—keep clean from any sort of foulness they are apt to contract, washing it off as occasion requires: pick or cut off decayed leaves, and dead or distempered shoots, &c. and extirpate insects.

Any plants of a weak sickly state—shift into new pots with some fresh earth, and plunged in bark beds.

Propagate hot house plants—by suckers, cuttings, off-sets, crowns, layers, &c.

Plant crowns and suckers of pines—from the ripe fruit and old plants, according as they occur, each placed

placed in a small pot, and plunged in the bark or other hot-bed under glasses.

*In the propagation of the different hot-house plants—*by the several methods of cutting slips, crowns, suckers, off sets, layers, generally planted in pots, give the assistance of the bark bed, plunging the pots therein, watered and occasionally shaded.

AUGUST.

Kitchen Garden.

THIS is now a principal season for sowing and planting several autumnal and winter crops, and for next spring and summer: and in which give particular attention to the proper times for sowing, &c. as hereafter explained in the respective sorts, as they will not admit of delay.

*Many early and general summer crops—*will now be cleared off: get the ground ready, by dunging and digging for the reception of several principal crops requisite to put in at this season.

*As soon as ground is digged—*that intended for sowing in particular, if dry weather, generally sow directly while the earth is fresh.

The sowing and planting now required consists of the following sorts:

*Sowing—*must be particularly attended to now in several crops, especially cabbages, coleworts, cauliflowers spinach, onions, lettuce, turneps, carrots, some for autumn, but mostly to stand the winter, and for next spring, and some for early summer crops

—Also to sow some late peas, kidney beans, and radishes: for the present autumn, chervil, corn salad, borage, angelica, fennel, alexanders, and small fallading,

fallading, turnep radish, black Spanish radish.

Planting—is now required in coleworts, cabbages, broccoli, savoys, celery, endive, leeks, lettuce, turnep cabbage.

Pricking out—in young seedling plants, is required for broccoli, cabbages, coleworts, celery.

Cabbage plants—of the June and July sowing, plant out abundantly for late young cabbage and strong coleworts for autumn and winter.

— Sow cabbage seed, for a full crop of young plants to stand the winter for early and first general crops next summer; and for which have seed both of the early kinds, and large late sorts, and red cabbage, performing the sowing not sooner than the second week of the month, that the plants may not run in the spring: (*Remark this.*)

— Also for cabbage coleworts—sow, at the above time, some Yorkshire, Battersea and sugarloaf, as being the most close-growing, quick-hearting kinds.

Broccoli—finish planting the last principal crop (b. m.)

Cauliflowers—planted out last month for the autumn and winter crops, should be hoed, and earth drawn about the stems.

— Sow cauliflower seed—for a supply of young plants to stand the winter, in frames, hand-glasses, and warm borders: performing this sowing about the 21st to the 24th, (*observe the time*), and the plants surviving the winter are planted out in the spring for early and main summer crops.

Coleworts—plant out plenty in rows a foot asunder for autumn and winter.

— Prick out coleworts from seed beds.

— Sow colewort seed (b. m.) of the early close-growing cabbage kinds, a full crop to plant out next month and October, for winter and following spring.

— Or sow also a good crop towards (m.)
O 3 principally.

principally for spring, not to run in that season (*observe this*) ; and what are not used for coleworts, will advance to good headed cabbages.

Borecole—plant out the last full crops.

Celery—continue planting more into trenches a plentiful succession crop for winter, and earth up the former planted moderately, once a week or fortnight for blanching.

— Prick out the late seedling celery, to grow strong, for final transplanting in the end of autumn.

Asparagus—now all run to stalk, requires only clearing from weeds.

Aromatic herbs—propagate by parting roots, as balm, pennyroyal, mint, chamomile, &c.

— Gather aromatic herbs for drying and distilling.

Alexanders and *Angelica*—may be sowed to come in sooner next year.

Artichokes—now in production of heads, break down the stalks as the fruit is gathered.

Balm—gather for drying, and plant slips.

Borage, chervil, and corn salad—may now be sowed for autumn and winter.

Beans—plant (b.) for a Michaelmas crop of the mazagans, and white blossomed, &c. in a south exposure ; they will produce in the latter end of September, and in October, &c.

Cucumbers—now in hot dry weather want water every day.

— The cucumbers in frames may now be fully exposed, or may continue the frames and glasses over some, either in the frame beds, or placed over some of the hand-glass ridges or picklers, to defend them occasionally from excessive rains, and to preserve the fruit from spotting.

— Hand-glasses on cucumber ridges may either be removed, or still be continued, to defend the main stem of the plants.

— Pickling

— Pickling cucumbers, in the open ground, now come into bearing, should be gathered young for that occasion, or some to grow large for other purposes.

— Sow or plant cucumbers (b.) and plant some under frames and glasses in a hot-bed (m. l.) to produce in October, November, &c.

Carrots — sow a small crop (b. m.) to come in for drawing young in the spring.

Cardoons — advanced to large growth, tie up the leaves close, and earth up all round the plants, to blanch them.

Celeriac — earth up, and plant more in drills.

Drying and distilling herbs — should be now finished gathering (b. m.)

Dill — now in seed umbels, is proper to gather.

Endive — should be planted now in full crops for autumn and winter, most of the green curled, and some white curled and Batavia, &c.

— Tie up full grown endive every week to blanch.

— Sow a last crop of endive (b. m.)

Earth up plants to blanch — as celery, celeriac, fennel, cardoons.

Fennel — may be sowed, and old roots or off-sets planted.

French turneps — sow (b. m.) and thin the former sowed, five or six inches asunder.

Garlic, shallot, and rocambole — finish taking up for keeping.

Leeks — complete planting the main crops (b. m.) shorten the long tops of the leaves, and plant them in rows nine inches asunder, and watered.

Gather seeds — many sorts will now be ripe.

In rainy or showery weather — take opportunity to sow, prick, and transplant all necessary crops of the season; and to plant slips, off-sets, &c. of aromatic and other pot herbs.

Herbs aromatic—gather for drying, &c. of mint, balm, tarragon, sweet marjoram, pennyroyal, sage-tops, hyssop, and pepper-mint for distilling.

— Likewise gather marigold flowers, chamomile flowers, and lavender spikes.

Hotspur peas—may be sowed (b.) See *Peas*.

Hoe—to kill weeds and to loosen the ground between rows of advancing cabbage, coleworts, cauliflower, favoys, brocoli, borecole, celery, endive, lettuce, leeks, cardoons, peas, beans, finocchio, kidney-beans, &c. and in the stalky kinds thereof draw earth to the stems.

— Also hoe and thin turneps, radishes, spinach, lettuce, turnep-radishes.

Kidney-beans—may be sowed a moderate crop (b.) of battersea and Canterbury white dwarfs, &c. for latest production. [See *July*.]

Lettuces—sow of cos, brown Dutch, Cilicia, white and green cabbage lettuce (b. m.) and towards (l.) for autumn, winter, and next spring.

— Plant and thin the last raised lettuce a foot distance.

Mint—finish gathering, to dry for keeping.

Melons—defend from excessive rain, and cold nights, continuing the frames and lights, hand-glasses, and oiled paper frames over the beds.

— Give air freely to melons in hot dry weather, and occasional moderate waterings.

— But melons ripening, water but very sparingly.

Mushroom beds—may be made; and collect mushroom spawn. See last month and September.

Nasturtium berries—gather for pickling.

Onions—arrived to full growth, in large bulbs, and the stalks and leaves withering, should be pulled up; spread to dry and harden, then housed.

— Like wise small button onions gather for pickling.

— Sow

— Sow winter onions (b. m.) and (m. l.) both of the bulbous and Welch, to draw in young growth, end of autumn, part of winter, and all the spring months; and some of the former to remain for early bulbing, as the Welch onion never bulbs, but is the most hardy to stand the winter.

Let them be sowed very thick in four feet wide beds, each sort separate; tread down the seed, and rake it in regularly.

Pickling articles—will now be proper to gather in various sorts, as cucumbers, kidney-beans, nasturtium berries, radish pods, love apples, capsicums, small onions, artichoke bottoms, &c.

Peas—may be sowed (b.) in a small or moderate supply of hotspurs, and dwarf, for the last crop.

Parsley—may be sowed, if required (b. m.)

Plant—all necessary crops in proper time, of celery, endive, cabbage, coleworts, favoys, lettuces, broccoli, borecole, leeks.

Prick out—seedling celery, cabbages, coleworts, &c.

Pot and sweet herbs—may be planted of different sorts.

Potatoes—now well increased in size, may be taken up in larger quantities, but the main crops to grow till October.

Radishes—sow (b.) and (m. l.) for autumn.

— Sow also turnep radishes.

— Likewise sow black Spanish radish for autumn and winter.

— *Radish-seed pods*—gather to pickle.

Savoys—finish planting the main crops, two feet distance.

Spinach—sow the winter crop of the triangular leaved (b. m.) and towards (l.); this sort being the hardiest to stand the winter.

— Or may also sow some round-leaved spinach (b.) for use, end of autumn, &c.

Seed-

Seed-beds of small seeds—lately sowed, water in dry weather, shade those of cauliflowers, &c. from the mid-day sun.

Seeds ripening—now in many sorts of plants, gather as they attain perfection.

Strawberry-beds—done bearing, clear from weeds, and cut away the large leaves and spreading runners.

— Plant strawberries in young runner plants or side off-sets.

Small sallading—sow once a week or fortnight, watered and shaded in dry weather.

Sweet marjoram—pull up a portion to dry for winter.

Sowing—attend to in the necessary crops of cabbage, coleworts, cauliflowers, lettuce, onions, spinach, turneps, radishes, carrots, peas, corn-sallad, chervil, &c.

Turneps—sow the last crop (b. m.) hoe and thin the young advancing crops sowed last month, &c.

Turnep-radish—sow some small white for autumn, and the black Spanish for autumn and winter, and hoe the last sowed young crops.

Turnep-cabbage—plant out, two feet asunder.

Watering in dry weather—is required for young pricked out plants, and others lately planted, and to cucumbers often, and to seed-beds.

Weeds—now advancing numerously in the autumn growth, should be effectually destroyed before they spread or seed.

AUGUST.

Fruit Garden.

AT this season many sorts of fruit will be ripening; and those upon wall trees and espaliers should have

have all possible assistance, by continuing the trees trained close and regular, to admit all possible benefit of the sun, that the fruit may attain its peculiar perfection in growth, ripeness, and flavour.

Occasional pruning and training—in wall-trees and espaliers, will still be required; and if any principal summer pruning, &c. remains to be done, complete the whole now as soon as possible.

No pruning in standards is required at this season.

Wall-trees—of peaches, nectarines, apricots, &c. should have all principal summer pruning and training completed, in cutting out the foreright and other ill-placed, improper, and superfluous shoots of the year, and the others trained in close to the wall; not shortened. [See *June* and *July*.]

— Likewise plums, cherries, pears, apples, &c. in wall trees, and espaliers, finish the principal summer pruning and training, as above.

Vines—will still require particular attention, as they will yet advance in many useless shoots, which should be constantly pruned out, and the former trained shoots, as they increase in length, continue to train to the wall close and regular, to admit the full sun and free air to the grapes, now well advanced in growth, and some ripening.

Fig-trees—should have the foreright, ill-placed shoots pruned away; but retain all the others, and trained in regular to admit the full sun to the figs now beginning to ripen.

Espalier trees—of apples, pears, plums, and cherries, &c.—finish all principal summer pruning and training. [See *June* and *July*.]

— In wall and espalier trees, pruned the two last months, and the shoots trained in, should be gone over again now, to cut out after-shoots not useful or required, and to adjust any irregularity of

of the former trained that project from the wall, and the others that advance in length, nailing and fastening the whole in close, both to preserve the regularity of the trees, and to admit the sun and air freely to the fruit.

— According as wall-trees and espaliers are pruned, nail and fasten in the proper shoots regularly.

Ripe wall-fruit protect—by placing phials of sweetened liquor to decoy and drown wasps and flies.

— Likewise net cherries and other choice wall-fruit to keep off birds.

Prune out improper shoots—in wall-trees, &c. as foreright, very luxuriant, and superabundant.

Train in necessary proper shoots—as well placed side productions and leaders to the branches, all continued still at their full length. [See *June* and *July*.]

Budding or inoculating—should now be finished in fruit-trees (b. m.)

Fruit ripen—now abundantly, on wall-trees, espaliers, and standards, to gather for present eating; as apricots, peaches, some early nectarines, and grapes; plenty of pears, plums, cherries, currants, raspberries, mulberries, filberts, apples, &c.

AUGUST.

Flower Garden, Pleasure Ground, and Shrubbery.

CONTINUE to keep all parts of the pleasure ground, &c. in neat order, by hoeing, raking, and cleaning the borders, beds, shrubberies, clipping edgings

edgings and hedges, rolling gravel, and mowing
grass, &c. [See the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

Sowing, planting, and removing—will be necessary in several sorts of seeds, plants, roots, off-sets, slips, &c.

Articles to sow—are principally auriculas, polyanthus, anemones, ranunculuses, &c. and seeds of bulbous roots (b. m.) all in large pots, either to move to shade in summer and shelter in winter; or may all be sowed in a bed or border.

Planting—is necessary in the several autumnal flowering bulbs, most sorts of small bulbous off-sets, and to plant off-sets and slips of several fibrous-rooted perennials.

Removing and taking up—is proper in bulbous roots lately done flowering; or to take up and part the off-sets, and replant the scaly bulbous kinds, particularly, such as lilies, martagons, &c. when the flower stalk decay, as these should not remain long out of the ground.

Auriculas in pots—should be fresh potted (b. m.) turn them out of the old earth, detach off-sets and dead leaves, prune decayed parts of the root and fibres, then replant them in pots of new compost, and watered.

— Plant auricula off-sets, and sow seed.

Annual flowers—now ripening seed gather accordingly of all sorts, as it attains maturity; and to obtain that of tender curious sorts, place some pots in a deep frame or glass case, to protect them from rain and cold; as finest balsams, cockscombs, &c.

— To annuals in pots—give water often in dry weather.

Sow anemone and ranunculus seed.

Autumnal flowering bulbs—finish planting; as colchicums, autumn crocus, sea daffodil, &c. (b. m.) in beds, borders, or pots; also Guernsey and
P belladonna

belladonna lilies in pots to place under shelter from rain and cold, in autumn and winter.

Bulbous roots—summer flowering, lately out of bloom, and the stalks decaying, may be taken up, if required, and the off-sets separated.

— Plant all bulbous off-sets, especially small ones, in beds.

— The main bulbs and large off-sets, now taken up, may be housed for autumn planting, &c.

Beds dig—for bulbous roots to improve the soil ready for planting.

Brompton and queen-stocks—finish planting in borders, &c. where they are to remain, and some in pots.

Borders—continue always clean and neat, from weeds and litter.

Biennials and perennials—finish pricking out late seedlings, and plant off-sets from old plants.

Box edgings—clip, and new ones may be planted (m. l.)

Budding—must now be finished in curious shrubs, &c. (b. m.)

Clipping—finish in hedges and box edgings.

Crocus autumnal, and colchicums—plant (b. m.) to flower the same year in autumn.

Carnations—should be finished laying (b.) early layers and pipings plant off in beds or pots; and save carnation feed.

Cuttings of evergreens—especially laurel, plant in a shady border (l.)

Daisies—may be parted, and the off-sets planted, when rain (m. l.)

Dry weather—give water to all plants in pots, and to any articles lately sowed and planted: likewise while dry weather continues, hoe down weeds in all borders, beds, &c. that they may soon die effectually.

Dig—vacant beds and borders.

Edgings—in general, clip and trim, as required ; and new edgings of box, thrift, daisies, strawberries, may be planted.

Evergreens—may be removed and planted occasionally towards (l.) if rain ; also plant cuttings of laurel, &c.

Flower-plants—continue always in some regularity of growth, by occasionally trimming any ill-growing productions, and give timely support of sticks or stakes, where needful.

Flowering plants required for transplanting—to flower the same year, may be removed with balls, in many sorts of annuals, and some fibrous-rooted, moderate growing perennials, &c. well watered.

Gourds—train to walls, stakes, arbours ; watered in dry weather.

Gravel walks—give occasional weeding and sweeping, and often rolled.

Grass—keep always close and even, by timely mowing, and sometimes rolled.

Hedges—both deciduous and evergreens, finish clipping.

Heart's-ease, or pansies—large Dutch kinds, plant slips or cuttings in a shady border ; as this sort produces no seed.

Hoe and rake—borders, shrubberies, &c. clean, from weeds and litter.

Lilies—of the white, orange and martagon kinds, that are now done flowering, and the stalks decaying, may be removed, where required, to part the off-sets, and generally planted again soon after, but especially the small off-sets. [See the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

Mignonette—may be sowed, and planted in pots for late flowering.

Off-sets—plant of bulbous roots, and may slip and plant off-sets of perennials.

Polyanthuses—may be parted or slipped, when rain, and seed sowed.

Pinks and carnation pipings—early planted, if well struck root, and advanced in growth, should be pricked out, and finish planting pipings (b.) covered with a hand glass, to make them strike sooner, and more effectually.

Prune disorderly growths—in flowers and shrubs.

Parting roots—may be performed (m. l.) in perennials done flowering.

Planting—may be performed occasionally, such as to finish putting out seedling perennials and biennials from seed beds, pricking out layers and pipings, to plant off-sets of bulbous roots, autumnal flowering bulbs, slips and off-sets of perennials; or occasionally present flowering annuals and moderate perennials may be removed with balls to supply vacancies; well watered.

Rake borders, &c.—occasionally, to clean and smooth the surface.

Rolling—is necessary to gravel walks always once or twice a week, and occasionally to grass.

Seeds gather—of all annuals and biennial flowers now ripe, and of any perennials required.

Slip off-sets—of perennials, and of any biennials that occur.

Sweep gravel and grass—from fallen leaves, and other litter.

Sow—polyanthuses and auriculas (b. m.) also anemones and ranunculus, and seeds of bulbous roots.

Thrift edgings—cut off decayed flowers, and the sides even, and new edgings may be planted (m. l.)

Ten weeks stocks (m. l.)—may be sowed, to pot for winter.

Turf—

Turf—may be cut and laid, or in want thereof sow grass seed (m. l.)

Water—give to plants in pots often in dry weather, and to any newly planted; also to layers and pipings, &c.

Weeds—being unsightly and detrimental, keep them always well under.

AUGUST.

Green-House.

ALL the exotics of the green-house being now in the open air, are to continue mostly till the latter end of next month; except very wet weather happens (l.) this, when the more tender small succulent plants, may be housed.

At this season all the plants will want water often in dry weather; some shifting into larger pots, others fresh earthed, or the crusted top earth loosened.

Shifting—into larger pots; may be performed occasionally, to any particular plants in want thereof, removed with the ball of earth to the roots, some fresh earth added at bottom, and round the sides, &c. and watered.

Loosen the earth—sometimes in the tops of pots where crusted or bound; or occasionally apply some fresh mold.

Watering—to the green-house exotics must now be well attended to, in dry hot weather every day or two, of a morning or afternoon.

— *Clean the beads and leaves*—of oranges, lemons, &c. by sometimes watering over the tops.

— The cuttings of myrtles, geraniums, &c. give proper watering.

Pruning—may be performed occasionally to any green-house plants, to reduce casual rambling ill-growing shoots.

Decayed leaves and dead wood—unsightly and hurtful, always clear off.

Young orange stocks—that are drawing in heat under frames and glasses, expose by degrees to the full air.

Budding of oranges and lemons, &c.—finish (b. m.)

Succulent plants—of aloes, ficoides, sedums, &c. may be shifted into larger pots, if any are in want; and this is a proper season to plant suckers thereof, also off-sets and cuttings. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*]

Planting slips and cuttings—of myrtles and geraniums, &c. may still be done, covered with hand glasses [See *June, &c.*] and those early planted, if struck, and in growth, give air.

Young plants of seedlings, cuttings, &c.—raised this year, plant singly in small pots.

Water and shade—small seedling plants, and new planted cuttings, &c.

AUGUST.

Hot-House and Stove.

THE hot-house plants, always continuing in that apartment, must have a large admission of free air, and give frequent watering; and in the pinery, &c. the bark bed heat is still necessary.

In this month early preparations must be made for

for shifting the succession pines into larger pots, and some fresh earth; and for which proper pots, and a quantity of rich loamy compost must be ready, together with some fresh tan, to renew the heat of the bark bed, in which to replunge pots of pines after shifting.

Admit air—freely into the hot-house every day, by opening the glasses considerably, in sunny weather.

Give water—two or three times a week, or oftener, according as the earth becomes dry.

The bark bed—will want renewing in heat, by application of some fresh tan; especially for the succession pines at the time of shifting, which must now be performed; also for the younger succession pines should also be kept to a proper heat.

Ripening pine apples—now advancing fast to maturity, give but very moderate watering.

The succession pine plants—two years old, for producing fruit next year, must now be shifted (b. m.) into the larger pots (24s. or 16s.) finally to remain for fruiting; but previous to which provide a quantity of new tanner's bark, about one third of what the bark bed contains; the pots then taken out, and the plants shifted mostly with the ball of earth intire into the larger pots, one in each, with some fresh earth added at bottom, and round the sides, &c. and give water; then removing some of the old bark at top of the bark-bed, apply the new, fork the whole up together, and directly replunge the pots.

Any other hot-house plants wanting larger pots, may also be shifted; likewise the younger pines.

Propagate pines—by planting suckers from old plants, and crowns and suckers obtained from the ripe fruit, each in a small pot, watered and plunged in a bark bed.

Plant cuttings, suckers, off-sets, &c.—of succulent, and other hot-house plants.

S E P T E M B E R,

Kitchen Garden.

IN this month several principal crops are to have the finishing, sowing, and planting, some for succession the present autumn and following winter, others to stand the winter in young growth, to come in for early crops next spring and summer.

Ground now becoming vacant—must be prepared in proper time, by dunging and digging, for succeeding crops.

The several crops to sow and plant—should mostly be put in the beginning and middle of the month, consisting chiefly of the following.

The principal sowing crops—are spinach, lettuce, onions, radishes, turneps, turnep-radish, cabbage, coleworts, corn salad, chervil, coriander, borage; and successions of small sallading, as cresses, mustard, &c. [See each sort]

Planting crops—are celery, endive, coleworts, cabbage, favoys, broccoli, borecole, lettuce, leeks, strawberries, and the several sorts of perennial, aromatic, and pot herbs. [See the different articles]

— *Likewise to plant in hot beds*—asparagus, mushrooms, and cucumbers, for winter.

Asparagus beds—require no particular culture now, only to pull out large weeds. [See *October*.]

— *Asparagus to force*—may be planted in a hot-bed (l.) three year's old plants, for the first winter crop, to cut in November; and by planting some every month is continued in succession all winter,

winter, &c. [See *November*; also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Artichokes—as the heads are gathered, should have the stems broke down.

Aromatic herbs—should have the decayed flower-stalks cut down (m. l.) and the beds cleaned from weeds.

— Several sorts of aromatics may be planted in full plants, as thyme, sage, savory, hyssop, pot-marjoram, balm, tansey, tarragon, penny royal, roots of mint; also several by rooted slips, or roots parted. [See also *pot herbs*.]

Cauliflowers—the Michaelmas, or autumn and winter crop, hoe and draw earth to the stems.

— *The young cauliflower plants*—of the August sowing, for next year's early and main crops, prick into nursery beds, three inches asunder, watered and shaded till they take root. [See *October*.]

Cauliflower seed ripening—guard from birds, and gather as it acquires maturity (m. l.)

Beans—late crop, hoe and earth up the stems (b. m.)

Broccoli and borecole—plant out the last crop (b. m.)

— Early planted broccoli will begin to head (m. l.)

Balm and burnet—may be planted, or the roots slipped, and plant the off-sets.

Beet (red)—the roots will now be of proper size for use (m. l.)

Borage—may be sowed, and plants thinned.

Cabbage plants—of the July sowing, plant out plenty (b. m.) for young winter cabbages, and cabbage coleworts; hoe and earth the stems of advancing crops.

— *The August sowed young cabbage plants*—for next summer early and first main crops, prick in nursery beds, [See *October*] and may sow a finishing small crop (b.)

— *Red*

— *Red cabbage*—early planted, will now be in tolerable full cabbaged heads (m. l.) for use.

Celery—of advanced growth in trenches, earth up every week to blanch of proper length.

— Plant out late crops of celery for winter and spring.

Cardoons—of full growth, tie up the leaves and land up the plants.

Lettuces—raised last month, thin and plant some largest (b. m.) for late autumn crops, and for winter; and some on warm borders (m. l.) for spring, &c.

— Sow lettuce of cos, Cilicia, brown Dutch, hardy green, and imperial, &c. (b. and m. l.) some to plant in warm borders, and in frames and hand glasses, &c. others remain where sowed: all for spring.

Marjoram (sweet) and marigold flowers—finish gathering, to dry for winter.

Melons—continue to defend now from rain, and cold nights, with frames, glasses, and mats, &c. both those with ripening and advancing fruit.

Green melons for mangoes—may be gathered in latest fruit, not likely to ripen.

Mushroom beds—may now be made for full production end of autumn and in winter, as spawn for planting therein is now obtained in good perfection. [See July.]

— Make the bed with fresh warm horse stable dung, in form of the ridge of a house, four or five feet wide at bottom, by three or four high, narrowed to a ridge at top; and in a fortnight or three weeks, when the great heat is abated, put in the spawn in small lumps just within, or upon the dung, five or six inches asunder, and earthed over two inches, then covered a foot thick with straw; it will produce in a month or six or eight weeks. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Chervil—

Chervil and torn sallad—finish sowing for winter and spring.

Cucumbers—continue to water if dry hot weather (b. m.) and now gather full supplies of young fruit for pickling before (m.) after which they will decline in production, and the fruit become spotted.

— Gather large cucumbers for mangoes.

— Defend some holes of best young cucumbers with a frame and glasses (b. m.) to continue them longer in production.

— Or plant or sow cucumbers in a hot-bed (b.) to produce late in autumn, &c.

Coriander—sow in a warm border or frame for winter.

Coleworts—plant out full crops of the July and earliest August plants in rows, a foot distance: may sow a small last crop (b.) for late planting in October and November,

Carrots—young plants of August sowing for spring, weed and thin three inches asunder.

— The main crops of spring sowed carrots are now in good perfection.

Cardoons—celery and finichio, earth up.

Endive—plant succession crops of green curled in a dry situation, for winter and spring; and full grown plants tie up the leaves every week to blanch.

Herbs—finish gathering all sorts (b.) to dry for keeping.

Horse radish—the roots now well advanced may dig up some for use, as wanted.

Kidney beans—last advancing crop, hoe and earth up (b. m.)

Herbary—clear from weeds and decayed stalks, and furnish with any necessary aromatics and pot herbs wanted (b. m.)

• Hoc—

Hoe—in dry weather, to kill weeds between all crops, and in vacant ground.

Jerusalem artichokes—now arrived to a tolerable growth in the roots, begin to take up as wanted (m. l.)

Leeks—plant the last crop (b. m.) and hoe others.

Love apples—will now be ripe to gather.

Nasturtium berries—gather to pickle.

Onions—the bulbous crop pulled up last month, finish housing while dry.

— Finish sowing onions, the last crop to stand the winter (b.) [See *August*.] and carefully hand-weed those come up.

— Plant coleworts, cabbage, broccoli, borecole, favoys, celery, endive, lettuce, leeks, strawberries, and most sorts of aromatic and pot herbs.

Parsneps—advanced now to large growth, may begin taking up as wanted (m. l.)

Peas—last crop hoe and stick (b. m.)

Pompions and gourds—are now ripe for gathering.

Potatoes—advanced now to considerable size in the roots, may be taken up plentifully for present use, as wanted; but not wholly, nor in large quantities, for keeping till (m. l.) October.

Parsley grown rank—cut down close, to come up in a thick low growth.

Pot herbs—may be planted of evergreen kinds, to use in winter, as thyme, sage, savory, winter marjoram, burnet, sorrel, &c. in rooted full plants, or large off-sets or slips rooted; or may also plant mint, tarragon, fennel, penny royal, balm, &c.

— Or may also slip or part the roots of the above pot herbs for further increase.

— The pot herbs raised from seed, slips, &c. in spring and summer, may now be transplanted where they are to remain.

Prick out—young cauliflowers, cabbages, coleworts, lettuce,

Radishes—

Radishes—sow the last principal autumn crop (b. m.) for drawing in October and November.

Sage—may still be planted where required, in rooted, young, or full plants.

Salsafy, scorzonera, skirrets, and large rooted parsley—are now in perfection in the root.

Seeds now ripe—gather of cauliflower, leeks, lettuce, radish, onions, spinach, &c.

Spinach—finish the last sowing of the prickly seeded (b.) for winter and spring; and hoe and weed the August sowed crop, and the plants moderately thinned.

Savoy—finish planting the last late crop, for small heading, or savoy coleworts.

Strawberry beds—clear from weeds, and the runner strings, keeping the main plants to single bunches.

— *Plant strawberries* (b. m.) of the strongest young runner plants, or young side off-sets, in beds, borders, fifteen to eighteen inches distance, or some in an edging.

— Also plant some good plants of scarlets in pots, for forcing, both of two years old, to bear the ensuing forcing season, and young plants to grow to that age for the same occasion.

Small sallading—if wanted, sow once a week or fortnight.

Sowing—should be finished in spinach, lettuce, onions, radishes, coleworts, turneps, chervil, corn salad, coriander, borage.

Turneps—may be sowed a small crop (b.) for spring, and hoe and thin the August sowed plants.

Turnep-radish—small white, may be sowed (b. m.) to draw in October and November.

— Also may sow black turnep radish (b.) for winter.

— Hoe and thin the last sowed turnep-radishes five inches asunder.

Watering—

— *Watering*—is still necessary, in dry weather, to all new-pricked out small plants, and others at first planting; also occasionally to seed-beds of late-sowed articles.

Weeding—must now be carefully attended to in seed beds, and others of autumn-raised young plants; as onions; spinach, lettuce, &c. and weeds advancing numerously between wide crops in rows; and in vacant ground, hoe down effectually in dry weather.

Turnep cabbage—finish planting out (b. m.)

S E P T E M B E R.

Fruit Garden.

IN this month most sorts of wall and espalier fruit will be ripe and ripening, also many sorts on standards; and as in the two former the principal summer pruning and training was finished in the preceding months, that operation will now be inconsiderable, only to displace any autumnal after-shoots, or to reform casual irregularities, and to extend to the wall the elongated shoots of the former training.

Give still proper attention to wall-trees and espaliers in general, it being a particular merit to continue them always well trained, appearing regular and agreeable to sight, and greatly beneficial to the trees and fruit.

The regulations in wall and espalier trees—now required, complete mostly all that is necessary in the operation of summer pruning and training.

Wall trees—formerly regulated in the preceding month,

month, go over and cut out any lately produced after-shoots, and nail in the others former trained; if any project from the wall, or increased considerably in length, train them in close and regular, not shortened, except where any overtop the wall considerably, or extend sideways beyond their limited bounds.

In peaches and nectarines—the fruit now ripening, cut away improper shoots, and keep the others trained in close, to admit the sun to give the fruit proper flavour.

Likewise in plums, pears, cherries, &c.—in wall trees, give any requisite regulation as above.

In vines—the grapes now in full growth, and some ripening, and require all possible benefit of the sun, the proper and unnecessary shoots should be pruned out, and nail the others in close and regular.

Fig trees—having the fruit now ripening, and strong shoots advancing, should have irregular forerights cut out, and the others continue nailed in close to the wall.

Espalier trees—in general, give also any necessary regulations, as advised for the wall trees.

— In the above regulations of wall and espalier trees, generally continue the proper shoots in-tire, only shortening such as exceed the bounds of the wall above, or sideways, considerably.

Ripe fruit—will now be in perfection almost in general, to gather for present eating, as peaches, nectarines, plums, pears, late cherries; and in figs, grapes, apples, currants, raspberries, mulberries, filberts, quinces.

Choice wall fruit—protect from birds, wasps, and flies; the former by nets, the two latter by phials of liquor to drown them.

Or ripe grapes—protect the best bunches in paper bags, or rather of thin gauze or crape.

Apples and pears ripe—are now plentiful, continuing in the summer kinds (b. m.) for present supply, but will not keep long; and the autumnal sorts (m l.) both for intermediate use, and to gather for keeping a short time, till the maturity of the winter fruit next month, &c.

Elderberries ripe—may now be gathered for making elder wine.

Stones of plums and cherries—save to sow for stocks.

Borders designed for planting—with wall and espalier trees, begin to prepare, by trenching, manuring, &c.

S E P T E M B E R.

Flower Garden Pleasure Ground, and Shrubbery.

AS in this month and next various kinds of plants, shrubs, &c. may be planted, for furnishing the different compartments where necessary; preparations for that occasion may now be commenced at proper opportunities, and the several articles planted, as hereafter explained.

Continue in good order—all parts of these grounds, by trimming disorderly growths, hoeing and raking borders, and other compartments, clipping edgings, hedges, mowing, sweeping, and rolling grass, and gravel.

Forward digging—vacant beds and borders for bulbous roots, and other perennial and biennial flowering plants this and next month.

Planting—may be performed in bulbous roots, various sorts of fibrous rooted perennials and biennials,

nials, slips, off-sets, &c. and may be commenced in many shrubs and tree kinds, particularly of the evergreen tribe, also deciduous sorts, when the leaves begin to decay.

Bulbous roots—that were taken up in summer, &c. may begin planting (m. l.) as crocus, snow drops, hyacinths, tulips, jonquils, narcissuses, daffodils, bulbous irises, &c. crown imperials, lilies, martagons, &c. in beds and borders.

— The more curious bulbs of the above may be planted separately in beds, in rows six to nine inches asunder; the others in patches in the borders two or three to four inches deep.

Lily bulbs—of all the scaly tribe taken up after flowering, plant the principal part this month, as white lily, striped leaved lily, orange lily, martagon, crown imperials, &c. as these sort of bulbs will not keep long out of the ground without diminishing in strength.

— Likewise finish transplanting these scaly bulbs, where required to remove them, or to part the off-sets, and on other occasions.

— All bulbous off-sets plant now as soon as possible, in beds.

— Finish sowing bulbous root seed; and the seed beds of last year have earth spread thin over the surface.

Autumnal bulbs—finish planting (b.) as colchicum, autumnal crocus, and narcissus, guernsey lily, belladonna lily, &c. to flower the same autumn.

Auriculas in pots—finish shifting, or fresh potting (b.) as in August; slip and plant the off-sets, and may sow seed.

— Or may plant auriculas in beds or borders.

Aconite (winter)—may be planted (m. l.)

Q3

Annual—

Annual flowers—give water in dry weather to all those in pots; and save seed of all sorts according as they ripen, as they can only be raised from seed sowed annually.

— Or tender curious annuals for seed, defend some in pots in frames, &c. from rain and cold, that the seed may ripen more effectually.

— *Hardy annuals*—of larkspurs and adonis, &c. may be sowed to come up earlier in the spring.

Anemonies and ranunculuses—may be planted (l.) and seed sowed (b.)

Biennial flowers—raised this year, may be planted out finally (m. l.)

Carnation layers—well rooted, plant off from the stools into beds and pots.

Chrysanthemums—plant cuttings, or slips, of some best double sorts, in pots, to move to shelter in winter, for early flowering next summer.

Box edgings—finish clipping (b. m.) and edgings may be planted.

Beds and borders vacant—should be dugged and prepared, ready for bulbous roots and other plants.

Crown imperials—plant, and finish transplanting.

Clipping—finish in all hedges and edgings.

Digging—should now be forwarded in all vacant compartments, where any kind of planting is intended of flowers, shrubs, &c. this or next month.

Daisies—may be planted, old roots slipped or parted.

Decayed stalks and leaves—of flowers, &c. always clear away.

Deciduous shrubs and trees—may begin planting some sorts (m. l.) when the leaves decay.

Edgings—may be planted of box, thrift, daisies, strawberries.

Edg.

Edges of grass—keep trimmed in always close and regular.

Evergreens—may now be planted (m. l.) in most sorts of shrubs and trees, and finish sowing any sorts where needful, and clipping hedges thereof.

— Likewise make layers of evergreens, as laurustinus, alaternus, &c. and plant cuttings, especially laurel.

Firs, pines, cedars—and other evergreen tree kinds, may begin planting (m. l.)

Flowering shrubs—of the deciduous kinds, may begin to plant (l.) also evergreen sorts (b. m. l.)

Gravel—continue always clean, and often rolled.

Grass—still keep close and neat, by rolling, mowing, and sweeping.

— For new grass work turf may be laid, or seed sowed.

Guernsey and belledonna lilies—plant in pots (b.) to move under shelter of a frame, &c.

Ground for planting—prepare by digging, &c.

Hedges—finish clipping (b. m.)

Hyacinths—begin planting (m. l.) in beds and borders.

Hoe and rake borders, &c.—in dry weather, to continue them always in a clean neat order.

Laurels—may now be planted, and plant cuttings.

Off-sets—plant of all sorts of bulbous roots; and may slip and plant off-sets of fibrous-rooted perennials.

Lay evergreens—of the young shoots, and former layers rooted plant off.

Layers of carnations—separate from the old stools, and planted.

Lay turf—where wanted for any grass compartments.

Lilies—finish planting and transplanting.

Magnolia

Magnolia (laurel leaved) and arbutus—beautiful evergreens may be planted, allowing them a warm conspicuous situation.

Mignonette—plant some in pots, or sow seed.

Part roots—of perennials done flowering, to increase such as are required.

Perennials—may be planted, either young plants or old ones done flowering: and plant out from the nursery beds young plants of this year's raising.

Plants in pots—may be fresh earthed at top of the pots, or the top earth loosened; or where wanted, shifted or fresh potted.

— Planting may be performed in beds, borders, pots, &c. of many sorts of flower plants and bulbous roots for flowering next year; also in evergreens; likewise several sorts of deciduous shrubs (l.) likewise off-sets and slips of perennial flowers.

Pole grass—to scatter worm-cast earth.

Pipings of pinks and carnations—that are well struck and advanced in growth, should be planted in beds and pots.

Prune disorderly shoots—in shrubs and flower plants.

Rolling—perform in grass and gravel.

Seeds of flowers—gather according as they ripen; but particularly of all annuals and biennials.

Shrubberies—prune and hoe, and rake off weeds and litter.

Shrubs may be planted—of evergreens (b. m. l.) and flowering shrubs (l.)

Slip roots—of perennials done flowering, to propagate the sorts required.

Thrift—may be planted for edgings.

Tree planting—may be commenced in evergreens (m.) and some deciduous kinds (l.) when the leaves begin to decay.

Turf for grass plats, lawns, &c.—may be cut and

and laid, or grafs seed may be sowed for the same occasion.

Tulips—may begin to plant (m. l.)

Watering—will still be necessary in dry weather to plants in pots, and new planted perennials, shrubs, and trees.

SEPTEMBER.

Green-House.

THE Green-House plants continue still mostly in the open air till towards (m. or l.) when, or before, if cold or very wet weather, the tenderest kinds may be housed, especially succulent plants, oranges, and lemons, &c. but if warm, remain till (l.) this, or (b. m.) next month.

Give proper attention to all the plants—to clear off decayed leaves, prune disorderly and decayed shoots, weed, and stir the earth in the pots, and give necessary watering.

Shifting—into larger pots and some fresh earth, should now be mostly finished in any plants required.

Fresh earth—the tops of pots in general (m. l.) before removal into the green-house.

Watering—is still necessary; but more moderately after (m.)

But succulent plants—give but very little water now.

Pruning—perform occasionally to reduce any rude or rambling irregular shoots.

In oranges and lemons—thin the young fruit, if set thick in clusters.

Myrtles

Myrtles and geraniums, &c.—where any were bedded in natural earth in May or June, plant now with balls separately in pots; also cuttings planted early, if well struck; plant in small pots singly; all watered.

——— Cuttings or slips of myrtle small young shoots may be planted (b.) in pots, &c. covered down with a hand-glass; or may be forwarded in a bark-bed.

Plant—in separate small pots, young seedlings, or cuttings and layers, &c. that are well struck.

Propagate green-house plants——some by suckers, others rooted off-sets and slips, &c.

Succulent plants—any in want of larger pots may be shifted, suckers and off-sets planted; and if cold wet weather prevail, remove into the green-house the more tender sorts; as ficoideuses, cereuses, African aloes, &c.

In planting succulents——give them generally a light dry soil.

Removal into the green-house——commence, if cold or excessive wet weather, first in the more tender succulents (b. m.) and the oranges, lemons, &c. (m. l.) or, the weather warm, may remain till next month.

Give the full air—to plants now removed into the green-house.

S E P T E M B E R.

Hot-House and Stove.

IN the Hot-house and pinery, continue still proper bark-bed heat, give air and water, and finish shifting into larger pots.

Keep all the plants clean—by washing or watering off any foulness, clearing off decayed leaves, dead shoots, and insects.

Shifting—where necessary, into larger pots and fresh earth; finish (b. m.)

Succession pine-apple plants—if not shifted as advised, in August, should now be wholly finished (b.) and the heat of the bark bed revived, ready for replunging the pots after shifting, giving moderate supplies of water. [See August; also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— No shifting is required in the pines now in present fruit.

Fruiting pine apple plants—now in fruit; supply with moderate watering; but more moderately to those in ripe fruit or ripening.

Admit fresh air—still freely in warm sun shining days; but diminish the admission of air as the heat of the season decreases.

Give water—to the hot-house plants in general, but more moderately to the succulent tribe.

Propagate hot-house plants—by suckers, off-sets, slips, seeds, &c.

Plant suckers and crowns—of pine apple plants, to raise successional supplies; the suckers are afforded from the bottom of old plants; and crowns and small suckers from the ripe fruit, laying them to dry the succulency at bottom a few days, then planted each in a small pot, and plunged in a bark bed.

OCTOBER.

Kitchen Garden.

IN this month all sowing and principal planting should be finished for this year, some necessary for winter, others to remain for next spring and summer.

At this season many crops will be consumed, or past perfection; the ground should be cleared from the refuse, and weeds hoed down or the ground digged; and all advancing crops should have a thorough clearing from autumnal feed, weeds, &c. some want earthing, and several root esculents want digging up, to preserve for winter eating.

Attend to the necessary sowing and planting—now required to perform the principal part early in the month (b. m.)

The sowing crops—are but few; chiefly a small crop of lettuce, some radishes, successions of small fallading, and a few early peas to come in next year.

Planting is still necessary—to perform in several crops; as cabbage, cauliflowers, colesworts, celery, endive, lettuce, and to late broccoli and borecole; also may plant garlic and shallots, several aromatic or pot herbs, some plants for seed, and a few early beans, and to plant in hot beds asparagus, mushrooms, or occasionally cucumbers.

Hand-weeding and hoeing—now demand particular attention to extirpate the numerous production of autumnal weeds before winter.

Prepare vacant ground—by dunging and digging for present and future cropping.

Asparagus beds—begin the winter dressing (m. l.) by cutting down the stalks, hoe off all weeds; then dig

dig the alleys, burying the weeds, and spread a good portion of the earth evenly over each bed.

— Manure to old asparagus beds will be beneficial once in two or three years, applying it at this season, after clearing away the stalks and weeds, principally rotten dung, laid both on the beds and alleys, fork it into the beds moderately, and dig in that of the alleys, spreading some of the earth thereof over the beds:

— *The young seedling asparagus*—remaining in the seed-beds, need only the weeds and decayed stalks cleared away (m. l.) or may also spread a little short dry dung over.

— *Asparagus to force*—may be planted in a hot bed three years old plants, for a second or first winter crop. [See September and November; also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Artichokes—need no particular culture till next month.

Cabbage plants—of the August sowing, finish pricking some in nursery beds; and some of strong growth plant out finally for the early crop; the rest not till the spring.

Coleworts—finish planting the principal winter and spring crops.

Cauliflower plants—the August-sowed, for next year's early and main crops; plant some out finally in dunged ground under hand-glasses, five or six under each; and the rest prick in frames or in beds to cover with mats, and in warm borders, to remain for spring planting.

— The cauliflowers planted in July for the present autumn crop will now be in production.

Aromatic herbs—clear from decayed stalks, the beds from weeds, dig or hoe between the plants, or where close, as mint, &c. spread some earth over the beds.

Broccoli and borecole—of the advancing crops,
R. hoe

hoe, and draw earth to the stems, and finish planting out any remaining young plants (b.) for spring.

In the early summer planted broccoli and borecole—the former will now begin to produce some flower heads for autumn use; and the latter will be of full growth to gather occasionally.

Beans—plant a small early crop of mazagans in a south border (m. l.) in a row close to the wall, &c. and in cross rows; and also sow some thick for transplanting towards the spring.

Cardoons—finish landing up as high as possible.

Carrots—the main crops now at full growth, dig up (m. l.) either part or wholly, cut off the tops, and lay in sand for winter.

— Clean and thin young carrots of the August sowing for spring.

Celery—of advanced growth earth up fully, and plant out late crops for spring.

Cresses, mustard, &c.—for fallading, sow in warm borders.

Cucumbers—will now be mostly past production, unless any were defended in September (b.) with frames and glasses, or some then planted in a hot bed; or if young plants were raised, may now be planted in a hot bed (b. m.)

Dung ground—from old hot beds, and with other dung.

Dig vacant ground—both for present occasional crops, and the rest ridged up to lie fallow.

Endive—tie up every week some full grown plants, and plant the last crops in warm dry borders.

Earth up—celery as it advances in growth, and cardoons land up fully.

Garlic and shallots—may be planted (m. l.) in dry ground for next summer, to come in earlier and stronger than the spring-planted

Herbary of aromatics and pot herbs—clean and dress. [See *Aromatics*.]

Hoing

Hoeing—perform in dry weather, to cut down all autumnal weeds before winter or much rain : likewise hoe between rows of young cabbages, coleworts, favoys, broccoli, borecole, &c. and draw earth to the stems ; also between leeks, lettuce, endive, celery, &c. and small hoe spinach.

Hand-weeding—attend to carefully in the beds of young winter onions, spinach, lettuce, &c.

Horfe radish—in plantations of two years old or more, is now at full growth and perfection to dig up as wanted ; digging a trench along to the bottom of the roots, cut them off to the old stools, leaving these for future production.

Hot dung—provide, and prepare to make hot beds for forcing, where required.

Hotbed forcing—is only practised occasionally at this time for asparagus, sometimes cucumbers, and mushrooms.

Jerusalem artichokes—are now in full growth for use, to dig up as wanted.

Onions—the young winter crop, will now require a very careful hand-weeding, not thinned.

— The housed bulbous onions turn over, and pick out any that decay.

Melons—late ripening, defend constantly with frames and glasses, and cover the glasses of nights.

Mint roots—may be planted in drills.

Loveapples ripe—gather some in bunches to house for future use.

Leeks—finish planting (b.) and hoe advanced crops.

Lettuce—the autumn-sowed young plants, thin moderately, and plant out some of different sorts of the first raised on warm borders (b. m.) for winter, and early spring fallads ; leaving also some in the seedbeds ; and of the younger lettuce, plant or prick a quantity (m. l.) in south borders and warmest quarters, to remain wholly for spring, &c. likewise of the last sowed, prick some cos kinds in

frames or beds, to have shelter of glasses or mats in winter, for spring and early summer crops; or plant some also under hand-glasses.

— Plant also some strongest plants in warm borders or frames for transplanting into hot beds in winter for forcing.

Mushroom beds—if omitted making before, may still be made, and continue them constantly covered with straw and mats [See September; also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— When mushroom beds are in production, look over them often, to gather the produce while young.

Peas—may be sowed (l.) also a few early hot-spurs in a warm border.

Parsley grown rank—cut down close (b. m.) to shoot out afresh before winter.

Large-rooted parsley—is now in perfection in the roots for use as wanted.

Parsneps—are now in good perfection.

Potatoes—acquired full growth (m. l.) should be wholly digged up with forks, and housed to keep for winter and following spring, &c.

Pot-herbs, &c.—may be planted of mint, penny-royal, balm, tansey, tarragon, sorrel, burnet, cives, fennel, by rooted plants or parting roots; also rooted full plants of sage, thyme, hyssop, savory, rue, rosemary.

— The young pot-herbs raised this year may be transplanted finally (b.) where they are to remain.

Spinach—winter crop, clear well from weeds by hand or small hoeing, and thin the plants moderately.

Red cabbage, and red beet root—are of full growth for use as wanted.

Radishes—may be sowed (b.) to draw young the two following months.

Salsify, scorzonera, and Hamburgh parsley roots—are now in good perfection.

Seed

Seed plants—may now be planted of several sorts that are of full growth, as cabbages, favoys, parsneps, carrots, turneps, red beet, onions, large bulbs: the cabbage and favoys trenched down to their heads in rows two feet asunder; the others planted over their crowns, the same distance.

Seeds sowed this year—finish beating or rubbing out, and bagged up.

Small sallading—of cresses, mustard, radish, &c. sow on a warm border, or (l.) under hand-glasses or frames.

Savoys—the main crops will now be finely cab-baged for general use.

Thyme, sage, savory, winter marjoram, rue, and hyssop—may still be planted (b.) in full plants with balls of earth to the roots, for occasional use in winter.

Turneps—latest crops finish hoeing and thinning (b.)

Watering—now will hardly be required, unless it proves very dry weather, when a gentle watering may be given to any small new put-out plants.

Weeds—now destroy in all parts by hand-weeding and hoeing before winter.

Root esculents—may now be dug up in several sorts (l.) to house in sand for winter; as carrots, potatoes, parsneps, red beet, Jerusalem artichokes, farsafy, scorzonera, &c.

OCTOBER.

Fruit Garden.

WALL trees will still require some attention to nail in any projecting shoots, to admit all possible benefit

benefit of the sun, to forward the ripening and flavour of late fruit, of peaches, grapes, plums, &c.

Likewise in this month many sorts of the autumnal eating and winter fruits, of apples, and pears, &c. will require general gathering.

The work of planting and winter pruning—may also be commenced this month (m. l.) in several sorts of fruit trees.

Peaches and nectarines late ripening—still requiring all possible assistance of the sun, should have all the shoots of the trees continued trained in close and regular to the wall, that they may not shade, but admit the sun freely to the fruit.

Grapes ripening—demand attention, to assist them with the full benefit of the sun, not suffering any improper shoots, or others of projecting growth, to shade them; but cut still away useless after productions, and nail in the proper shoots close to the wall.

Other ripening wall fruit—as plums, pears, &c. should also have the same care as for the peaches and grapes; continuing the shoots nailed in close to admit the full sun.

Continue to defend ripe grapes—from birds, either by netting them, or by bagging the bunches separately in gauze, crape, or paper bags (b.)

Fruit is now ripe, or at mature growth—for gathering in most sorts, both in wall trees, espaliers, and standards, as peaches, figs, grapes, some late nectarines, many sorts of plums, pears, apples; also medlars, quinces, and some late cherries on north walls, currants, filberts, hazel nuts, walnuts, chesnuts, &c. and of which different fruit some are proper to gather principally for present eating, others for keeping a short time, and all winter, and till next spring and summer, as apples, and pears, particularly.

All

All stone fruits—now remaining on the trees, as peaches, plums, &c. will ripen fully this month for present eating, but will not keep long after being gathered.

Grapes late ripe—may be gathered (m. l.) cut with part of the shoots, and hang up in some dry warm apartment.

The kernelled fruits, &c.—of the late kinds for winter, now remaining on the trees, &c. will all attain full maturity for gathering this month, as apples, pears, medlars, quinces, services, berberries.

Gather apples and pears—both of the autumnal sorts (b.) for present supply, and to house for keeping a short time; and all the winter kinds (m. l.) some for immediate use, and the greater part for keeping several months, and to acquire mature ripeness as they lie in the fruitery.

The maturity of the fruit—or full growth on the trees, in apples and pears, is discoverable often by their easily quitting the wood, or frequently falling; and in many of the summer and autumnal sorts particularly, by changing yellowish, &c. or becoming mellow; though this does not occur in many of the winter kinds: and all sorts designed for keeping should be gathered before mellow ripeness.

To gather apples, pears, &c. for keeping—they should be mostly plucked by hand, not to bruise them, which would be unavoidable if shaken down.

Quinces and medlars—now at maturity (m. l.) should be gathered and housed for keeping.

— Some medlars should be laid in moist bran, to forward their peculiar softness requisite to render them eatable.

Walnuts and chefnuts—being now fully ripe, should be gathered for present supply, and for keeping

keeping ; are of full maturity when the outer husks begin to open naturally, ready to discharge the nuts.

Services will be ready to gather (l.) and housed till they become soft.

Berberries now ripe—may be gathered for preserving.

Planting fruit trees—may be commenced towards (m. l.) or when the leaves are beginning to decay, which imply that the trees are done growth ; and there is much advantage in early autumn planting.

Prepare for planting—borders, intended for wall trees and espaliers, by digging, &c. if for any general plantation ; or where a poor light soil, add some fresh manure of rotten dung, and a supply of loamy, or other fresh good earth, either wholly, or, at present, only in the places for the trees ; also for standards, if the ground is unfavourable, and improvement is thought requisite, give amendment in the same manner ; however, it is necessary to observe that fruit trees may be planted in any common, or tolerably good ground, of a garden, orchard, or field land, &c. without any or much amendment besides the general culture of the ground.

Wall tree planting—may be commenced occasionally (b. m. l.) in apricots, peaches, nectarines, plums, cherries, pears, done growth, the leaves decaying.

Planting espaliers—where intended, may be proceeded in towards (m. l.) in apples, pears, quinces, plums, &c. done growing, as observed of the wall trees.

Standards may likewise be planted—towards (m. l.) of apples, pears, cherries, &c. agreeable to the above observations.

Gooseberries, currants, and raspberries—may be planted (b. m. l.)

But

But for general planting—next month is also an eligible season for all sorts of fruit trees.

Winter pruning—may begin occasionally in early wall trees (l.) if the leaves are fallen, though next month is time enough to commence that business generally. [See also the *Gardener's Daily Assistant*.]

Orchards of fruit trees designed for planting—prepare the ground, by digging it some considerable width where each tree is to stand, or digging the holes ready for early planting next month.

Sow plum and cherry stones—to raise stocks for budding and grafting.

Fruit trees for forcing—plant (m. l.) in hot walls, and other forcing compartments, as peaches, nectarines, apricots, grapes, plums, cherries, figs, &c. mostly such as are advanced to a proper age for immediate bearing, and if in pots, or transplanted with full balls to the roots, may be forced the ensuing season, or otherwise the year after.

OCTOBER.

Flower Garden, Pleasure Ground, and Shrubbery.

IN this month the several compartments of the flower garden, pleasure ground, &c. should be prepared in the best order, to remain clean and neat for the winter season; and to commence general autumn planting in many sorts of plants, roots, shrubs, &c. required.

Preparations for planting—should now be forwarded, by digging vacant beds, borders for bulbous

bous roots, and various fibrous-rooted flower plants; also compartments for shrubbery planting.

Planting—may be performed in all sorts of bulbous flower roots, perennials, biennials; all kinds of evergreens, and many sorts of other shrubs and trees.

Bulbous roots—may now be planted, of all the hardy sorts, for the main blow next year, as hyacinths, tulips, jonquils, narcissus, crocuses, snow drops, &c. some retained to plant in a month or two after, or towards spring, for successional flowering, all planted in beds, borders, and some in pots.

— In planting them in beds, set them six to nine inches asunder, two to three or four inches deep; small roots only six inches asunder.

— *The planting in borders*—perform principally in patches, three, four, or five, together; crocuses and snow drops nearest the edge.

— *Bulbs of lilies, crown imperials, and fritillarias*—should be mostly all planted.

— *All off-sets of bulbs*—finish planting (b. m.)

Plant bulbs in water glasses—as dwarf tulips, hyacinths, polyanthus-narcissus, jonquils, &c. to flower early in a house, placed near the windows.

— Or may also plant bulbs in pots, and water glasses for forcing in a hot-house, &c.

Transplanting bulbs—that have remained in the ground, is not proper at this season for general practice, only where particularly required, or to part them when grown into large bunches, and immediately replanted; but should be principally done in summer, &c. soon after flowering, otherwise is apt to prevent their blowing the ensuing year. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Anemones and ranunculuses—may be planted now for early spring flowering

Annual flower seeds—finish gathering (b. m.) when dry weather.

— All

— *All annuals done flowering, &c.*—pull clean up, as they do not survive to flower again; except sometimes in India pink, and cuttings of chrysanthemum—the latter sheltered from cold.

— *Preserve annuals in winter*—young plants of mignonette, and ten week's stocks, cuttings of chrysanthemums, all in pots, sheltered in a frame or green house, to flower early.

Autumnal bulbs in flower—protect the tender sorts from rain and cold, as guernsey, and belladonna lily, placed in a frame or green-house, &c.

Auriculas and carnations in pots—remove to a warm border, or into a frame, to have occasional shelter in winter.

— Finish planting auriculas and carnations, in pots or borders.

Aconite (winter)—plant in the edge or front of a border, for early flowering in January, &c.

Autumnal planting—may be performed in most bulbous, tuberous, and fibrous-rooted flowers, to blow next year; and in many tree and shrub kinds.

Box edgings—finish entirely all clipping (b.) before frost.

— *New box edgings may be planted*—flip the box small; prune the long roots and tops even; cut out with the spade a small trench along the edge, inside upright; and in which plant the box close together, and earthed in near the top, and tread down the earth evenly.

Beds and borders—clear from decayed flowers, hoe and rake clean; or dig those vacant ready for planting, &c.

Biennial flowers—raised in spring and summer, may be transplanted into the borders, &c. where they are to flower; removed with full roots, as wall-flowers, stocks, sweetwilliams, French honeysuckle, Canterbury bells, &c. or some may remain for spring planting.

Carnation

Carnation layers—finish planting some best kinds, either singly in small pots till spring, or at once into large to remain.

— Also plant some in the borders; likewise seedlings.

Christmas rose and cyclamen—may be planted in warm borders, or in pots.

Clipping fini'h (b.)—in all hedges and edgings

Chrysanthemum cuttings—finish planting in pots; (b.) [See September.]

Cuttings—may be planted of hardy shrubs and trees.

Clean all parts—of the flower garden; pleasure ground, shrubbery, &c. cutting down and clearing away decayed flower stalks, hoe and rake the beds, borders, &c. prune, hoe, and rake shrubberies; grass have the finishing mowings now close and even; gravel walks well cleaned from weeds, and all edgings and edges cut and trimmed even and regular.

Deciduous shrubs and trees—may begin planting in most sorts (m. l.)

Dig vacant beds, borders, &c.—to remain clean, and be ready for roots and plants intended.

Divide or part roots—of fibrous-rooted perennials for increase.

Daisies—may be planted, and roots parted.

Decayed flowerstalks—clear away constantly, as they occur.

Edgings—finish cutting, and may be planted of box, thrift, daisies, strawberries, &c.

Edges of grass—cut close and even.

Grass—should now have the finishing mowings, and cut close and even, and occasionally poled and rolled.

— Grass turf may be laid. [See Turf.]

Gravel—

Gravel—still continue in neat order, by weeding, sweeping, rolling.

Mignonette in pots—remove under shelter (m. l.)

Lay shrubs and trees—in the young shoots, both of evergreens, and deciduous kinds; and former layers rooted, of last autumn or preceding summer, plant off.

Layers of carnations—plant in pots, beds, and borders.

Lay turf—where wanted, either for new, or repairing old work.

Leaves falling—now abounding in great litter, constantly sweep and rake off from gravel, grass, &c.

Lilies—scaly bulbous kinds, should be mostly finished planting. [See *bulbous roots*, and the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Lombardy poplar—a tree of expeditious growth, for shade, shelter, ornament. &c. may be planted.

Perennial and biennial flower plants—of fibrous and fleshy rooted plants, may be transplanted into beds, borders, pots, &c. all to flower next year.

— The young perennials and biennials raised last spring and summer, plant out some strongest plants in the borders, &c. to remain.

Evergreens—may be planted of all shrub and tree kinds, as laurel, laurustinus, arbutus, alaternus, phillyrea, pines, firs, cedars, &c.

— *Tender evergreens*—plant in warm situations, as evergreen magnolia, arbutus, kalmias, tea-tree, broad-leaved myrtle, &c. and small young kinds of these and other tender sorts, plant in pots, to move under shelter in severe weather.

— *Lay evergreens*—finish it principally this month.

Flowering shrubs—may be planted (m. l.) or when the leaves begin to decay.

Hoeing and raking—now perform effectually in all beds, borders, shrubberies, to clear them thoroughly from weeds before winter.

Herbaceous plants—of perennials and biennials of most sorts, may be planted.

Hedges—omitted clipping, finish wholly (b.) and may be planted both of evergreens and deciduous kinds (m. l.)

Hyacinths—may be planted in beds, borders, water-glasses, and pots. [See *bulbous roots*.]

Haws—gather and sow for quickset hedges.

Fibrous-rooted perennials—may be planted in young or old plants, and roots parted.

Forest and ornamental trees—may commence planting (m. l.)

Flower plants—still flowering, continue in neat regular order.

Part roots, or slip off sets—of perennial flowers, to propagate desirable species and varieties.

Pipings of pinks, &c.—finish bedding out (b.) to remain till the spring; or some of the largest early struck may be planted in the borders.

— Or strong plants of pinks of this or last year may be planted out now in borders, pots, &c. to remain for flowering; and may slip or part roots of others, in rooted sets, and planted for increase.

Plant—bulbous roots, fibrous and fleshy-rooted perennials, and biennial flowers, evergreens, and flowering shrubs, ornamental and forest trees, box, and other edgings, and hedges.

Pole and roll grass—to have a clean firm surface.

Planting in pots—may now be performed in any desirable roots, plants and shrubs where required, of curious bulbs, perennials, biennials, evergreens, and flowering shrubs.

— *Plants formerly potted*—last spring, or before,

fore, clear from weeds, decayed stalks and leaves ; and may be fresh earthed at top ; or any may be occasionally shifted into larger pots, and some fresh mold.

— *Remove plants in pots*—to a warm situation (m. l.) for the winter ; or choice sorts place in a frame, &c.

Prune shrubs, &c.—from irregular strong shoots.

Propagation perform—in shrubs and trees, by layers, cuttings, and suckers ; and herbaceous perennials, by slips, off-sets, and parting roots.

Polyanthuses—plant, and propagate by parting the roots.

Privet—may be planted for garden hedges, &c. being of quick, close, neat growth.

Rake all borders, &c.—occasionally, in a clean neat order.

Rolling—still continue in gravel once or twice a week, and occasionally to grass.

Seeds of flowers—finish gathering (b. m.)

Seedling biennials and perennials—raised this year, plant out some strongest finally, and the rest in spring.

Seed pots and boxes—place now in a warm situation (m. l.)

Shrubberies disorderly—prune rude shoots, and hoe and rake the ground.

Shrubberies to plant—dig and prepare the ground, and may be planted with any shrubs and trees required ; evergreens any time, and deciduous (m. l.)

Sweep gravel and grass—now frequently, from falling leaves, &c.

Slip roots or off sets—of perennials, to plant for increasing desirable sorts.

Stock gilliflowers—finish planting (b.) finally to remain ; and plant some best Bromptons in pots, to have shelter in winter.

Suckers plant—from the roots of shrubs and trees.

Tree planting—may be performed in most evergreen kinds (b. m. l.) and deciduous commence principally towards (m. l.)

Thrift edging—may be planted, setting the plants either close, or only two or three inches apart, and regulate old edgings where disorderly.

Tulips—plant now, for the principal blow in spring and summer. [See *bulbous roots*.]

Turf for grass work—in plats, walks, lawns, &c. may be cut and laid, beat and roll it down close and even.

Walls to cover—plant laurel, phillyrea, alaternus, pyracantha, laurustinus, &c.

Wall-flowers—plant out in borders; and double bloody kinds plant in pots, to have shelter in winter.

Gather tree-seeds—for sowing, of acorns, ash-keys, beech-mast, lime trees, chesnuts, walnuts, haws, and of other seeds, berries, nuts, &c. now ripe; also flower seeds of annuals, biennials, &c.

OCTOBER.

Green-House.

IN this month, as cold weather and frosts sometimes prevail, should finish removing all the plants into the green house (b. m.) especially the tenderest kinds.

Oranges and lemons—and other tenderest exotics not taken in last month, remove into the green-house (b.).

The hardier kinds—as myrtles, oleanders, winter cherries,

cherries, geraniums, &c. may remain abroad till (m.) or longer, if fine weather; but all taken in before (l.)

Succulent plants—finish taking in all tenderest sorts (b.) and American aloes, and all others (b. m.)

Previous to removing into the green house—clear off decayed leaves, dead shoots, &c. and prune irregular growths; weed the pots, and loosen the top earth, and thoroughly wash and clean the heads.

In disposing the plants in the green house—station the taller sorts more or less back, and the lower plants forward, having the small plants in the front.

Small plants of myrtles, &c.—if not room in the green house, may be placed in garden frames.

Fresh air—must now be admitted freely every day, or all night, if mild weather, till (b. m.) then kept close every night.

Water—give now moderately once a week to the oranges, lemons, myrtles, and other woody kinds; the succulents more sparingly.

OCTOBER.

Hot-House and Stove.

THE cold season now approaching, the bark-bed heat is not only necessary, but must have a thorough renewal for the winter; and if cold weather (m. l.) fire heat must be again commenced, continuing to give proper admissions of fresh air in warm days, and occasional waterings.

Pine apple plants—requiring to be continued al-

ways in the bark bed, this will now require to be wholly renewed, to have a proper heat all winter, &c.

Bark-bed heat—now mostly exhausted, provide supplies of fresh tan to make entire new beds; screening out the earthy part of the old, fill up the pit with new, and fork this and the remaining old together.

The succession fruiting pines—two years plants, for producing the pine-apples next year, must now be removed from the succession hot house, or pits, into the main or fruiting pinery; in which the bark bed being previously renewed as above advised, with entire fresh tanner's bark, and this acquired a moderate heat; then plunge the pots of pines therein, &c. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Young succession pines—in bark pits, or other hot-house appendages, will also now require entire new bark beds to carry them over the winter, &c.

Or in want of sufficient bark-pit room, some of the young pines may be placed in substantial dung hot-beds, under frames and glasses; having some old or new tan at top of the bed in which to plunge the pots.

Ripe pine apples—still advancing to perfection in late fruit, save the crowns for planting.

Admit fresh air—to the hot-house plants moderately, any warm day, when sunny and calm.

Water—continue to apply moderately to the plants in general; but less to the succulent kinds than the others.

Plant suckers and crowns of pines—from old plants and the ripe fruit, for young succession supplies. [See *August* and *September*.]

NOVEM.

NOVEMBER.

Kitchen Garden.

THE business now in the kitchen garden is sowing and planting some few articles for early crops next year; and some to force in hot beds for winter consumption, and to give occasional weeding, and sometimes hoeing to advancing late young crops; also to dung and dig vacant ground.

The business of sowing and planting is but inconsiderable at this season; but is necessary in a few articles, both in the open ground, or some in hot-beds.

Articles for sowing—is only some early peas and beans, and small fallading; the two former in warm borders, the latter under glasses, or in hot-beds.

Planting—is required principally to finish what was omitted last month, as cauliflowers, lettuce, cabbage, and coleworts; celery, endive, garlick, shallots; a few early beans, and some plants for seed; and in hot-beds, asparagus, mushrooms, mint, tarragon, and lettuce, or occasionally small fallading.

Advancing young crops—clear from weeds; winter onions and spinach carefully hand-weed; and hoe between coleworts, cabbages, broccoli, favoys, celery, leeks, lettuce, endive, &c.

The preparation of vacant ground—forward, by dunging where necessary; and digging the ground in ridges, to improve for sowing and planting in the spring.

Asparagus—if omitted winter dressing last month, finish now, by cutting down the stalks, and landing up the beds. [See October.]

— Also

— Also if manure is required to old asparagus beds, apply it now, as directed last month.

— *Asparagus to force for winter*—plant in hot-beds roots three or four years old, of proper age and strength to produce good shoots; make a substantial hot-bed for one or several three-light frames; and for each frame have several hundred plants; but before setting on the frames, earth the bed at top six or eight inches, raising a small ridge across one end, against which place the first roots close together, placing more against these, and so continue with the rest as close together as possible, several hundred to each frame, as aforesaid; bank up some earth round the outside roots, and earth the crowns two inches; and when the great burning heat is abated, set on the frames, apply four inches of more earth, and put on the glasses

— They will be in production in five or six weeks. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

In former made asparagus hot-beds—where the buds are advancing, give air, and keep up the heat of the beds, by a lining of hot dung to the sides.

Artichokes—winter dress; cut down the large leaves, and dig the ground in a gradual ridge over each row, and close round the plants, leaving the hearts clear.

— *Late artichoke heads*—may be cut with the full stalks, and place the stalks in sand under cover, will continue good.

Beans—plant some mazagans (m. l.) on a warm border, either for the first or succeeding early crop; or sow some also thick in a bed, to be sheltered from frost, for transplanting; likewise plant some long pods in a border, or quarter.

Beet (red rooted)—dig up some to preserve in sand.

Broom

Broccoli and borecole—are now in perfection in the autumn crops.

Cauliflower plants—omitted planting under hand glasses and pricking in frames &c. last month, perform it (b.) this; and admit the free air every mild dry day.

— The autumn and winter cauliflowers planted in July will now be in full production.

Cabbages and Coleworts—finish planting out all that are intended before the spring.

Celery—land or earth up the full grown crops near the top; and others in advancing growth, earth up in proportion.

— Finishing planting late celery in shallow trenches.

Cardoons—earth up finally (b.); some will now be blanched for use.

Carrots—of the main crops, finish digging up (b.) to preserve all winter in sand.

Coleworts—finish planting for the spring crops.

Composts prepare for hot-beds—of rich earth, loam. and rotten dung.

Cucumbers—where any in hot-beds, give air daily, keep up the heat by linings, and cover the glasses at night.

Dig up root esculents—of large carrots, parsneps, red beet, &c. to preserve in sand.

Dung ground—now with attention, where most wanted, and for principal crops; and digged in only one spade deep.

Digging—forward in vacant ground, laying it in rough ridges, to fertilize by the weather.

Earth up—celery, and cardoons, and hoe earth to the stems of advancing young cabbages, broccoli, &c.

Endive—continue tying up the leaves of full grown plants in dry weather, to whiten; or transplant

plant also some full plants into the south sides of raised ridges or banks of earth, almost to their tops, to blanch.

Garlick and shallots—finish the autumn planting (b. m.)

Muskrum beds—may be made, if omitted before; and continue the whole constantly covered thick with straw, and mats over that; secure from wet and cold.

Onions—the young winter crop, carefully finish weeding, not thinned, except a few as wanted for present use, of any that are of advanced growth.

Parsley—if any remain rank, cut down (b.) to shoot up afresh.

Peas—may be sowed, early hotspurs, in warm borders (b. and m.) either for the succeeding, or first early crops.

Parshaps—dig up a quantity (b.) to preserve for ready use in winter.

Potatoes—finish digging up wholly (b.) and housed and covered thick with straw.

Pricking out—finish in young cauliflowers, cabbages, and lettuce in their winter beds (b.)

Plants under frames and glasses—as cauliflowers, and lettuce; give the full air every mild day, but defend from frost and great rains.

Pot-herbs—finish cleaning the beds.

Radishes—may be sowed, some short tops in a warm border (m. l.) See *December*.

Hand-weed—now with good attention the beds of young winter onions, spinach, and other small plants.

Hoe—in dry days, between advancing crops of coleworts, cabbages, broccoli, favoys, &c. cutting down weeds, loosen the earth, and draw some about the plants.

Horfe radish—dig up some to lay in sand, ready for use, in case of hard frost.

Horfe

Horse stable dung—provide and prepare in a heap for hot-beds, where required for forcing.

Hot-beds—are required in forcing asparagus, mint, lettuce, small sallading, &c. where these articles are in request in winter.

Manure ground—with rotten dung, or such as can be obtained, and supplying it where most wanted.

Lettuces—young plants finish pricking in frames, hand-glasses, &c. and warm borders (b.) for spring, See *October*.

— To lettuce under glasses, &c. give air freely in mild days.

— Plant lettuce in hot-beds—large plants to cabbage in winter.

Mint—may be planted by roots in drills: or some also in a hot-bed for use this and next month, &c.

Jerusalem artichokes—lay some in sand, ready when wanted.

Root esculents—dig up to preserve in sand, and particularly all the main crops of carrots, some parsneps, red beet, sallasy, scorzonera, black Spanish radish, Jerusalem artichokes, some horse radish, all the potatoes, and removed under shelter, and laid in sand or dry fine earth; or the potatoes, only thickly covered with straw, they will all remain good, ready in all weather when wanted.

*Savoy*s—are now excellent in fine full heads.

Spinach—finish clearing effectually from weeds; and some may be gathered, either by thinning where thick, or take only the larger leaves.

Small sallading—sow either in a warm border, under hand-glasses, or in a frame or hot-bed.

Seed-plants—finish planting; as headed cabbages and savoy, large carrots, parsneps, red beet, onions, &c. See *October*.

Strawberries—intended for planting this year, finish

finish (b.) and old beds cleaned. [See *September* and *October*; also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

— Plant strawberries in pots for forcing, as advised last month.

Trench vacant ground—in two feet wide trenches, one or two spades deep, laying the earth of each trench in a rough ridge, to pulverize and improve by the weather; and may then be expeditiously levelled down for sowing and planting in the spring.

NOVEMBER.

Fruit Garden.

IN this month all late fruit must be gathered, and general autumn planting and winter pruning may be commenced in all sorts of fruit trees.

Late fruit of—apples, pears, grapes,—medlars, services, finish gathering (b.)

For planting—this is an eligible season for all sorts of wall and espalier fruit trees, as also for all kinds of standards; and it will be of particular advantage to complete the principal supply, intended for planting before the spring.

General winter pruning—may be performed in wall trees and espaliers, and to standards where needful.

Borders intended for planting—wall trees and espaliers, if any improvement is required, apply dung, fresh loam, &c. either wholly or where each tree is to be planted.

All fruit-trees for planting—may be had at the nurseries, either young or of advanced trained growth for immediate bearing, at in the proper season.

Wall-

Wall-tree planting—may be performed in peaches, nectarines, apricots, plums, cherries, pears, figs, vines; allotting a principal supply for south walls for earliest fruits; others on west and easterly aspects, and some plums, cherries, and pears, on north exposures.

— The proper distance for planting wall-trees is fifteen to eighteen feet, for peaches, nectarines, apricots, plums, cherries, and vines; eighteen to twenty feet for pears and figs. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.

— Between the common dwarf wall-trees may plant half standards to cover the upper parts of the wall.

Espalier trees—plant of apples, pears, quinces, medlars, plums, cherries, mulberries, fifteen to twenty feet distance; and place stakes or rails, on which to train the branches.

For standard trees—to plant in gardens and orchards: the proper sorts are apples, pears in large supplies, next of plums and cherries; also some medlars, quinces, and services, in smaller portions, and a few trees of mulberries: all planted not less than twenty or twenty-five to thirty, forty, or fifty feet distance; always plant a good supply of codlins.

— Likewise for standards, plant some filberts, berberries, damsons, hazel nuts, almonds, bullaces, walnuts, spanish chesnuts; or may also plant filberts hedgeways for a shady walk, &c.

— And for standards may also plant some Breda and Brussels apricots in a warm sheltered situation.

— *In orchard planting*—allot always plenty of apples and pears, with a tolerable portion of cherries and plums; and some of all the other fruits; and may plant walnuts outward.

Half standard fruit-trees—may be planted occasionally, as secondary supplies, or for small gardens.

Dwarf standards—may be planted for variety or curiosity,

curiosity, or for small gardens, in borders adjoining, walks, &c. and will bear very agreeably.

The winter pruning—may now be forwarded in wall-trees and espaliers; and to standards, where occasionally wanted: but in wall-trees and espaliers a winter and summer pruning is necessary every year, to preserve the requisite regularity, and promote fruitfulness: and as the summer pruning comprised a regulation among the shoots of the year only, the winter pruning is necessary, both to regulate the general supply of young wood retained in summer, and occasionally the old branches.

Wall tree pruning—forward in peaches, nectarines, apricots, vines, plums, cherries, to cut out the remaining ill-placed, useless, and superabundant shoots of last summer, and improper old wood.

— In pruning peaches, nectarines, and apricots, they bearing mostly on the young wood of each preceding summer, leave a plentiful supply of the best well-placed side and terminal shoots; and prune out close all remaining fore-right, improper, and superabundant, and part of the most unnecessary old wood, to make room for the young, which shorten about one-third, and then nail the whole tree regular, arranging the branches horizontally four or five inches asunder. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Prune also plums, pears, cherries, apples, &c.—in wall trees and espaliers; observing, as these continue bearing several years on the same branches upon small natural spurs, retain only some best well placed shoots in vacant parts, and a leader to each branch, prune out all the others; also casual worn out, irregular, or improper old branches, and dead wood, continuing all the proper shoots and branches at their full length, and trained in
regular

regular to the wall, &c. four to five or six inches asunder.

Vines—may also be pruned; the last year's shoots are the proper mother bearers; leave plenty of the best in all parts, cut out all others, with part of the former year's bearers and naked old wood, and shorten the retained shoots to three, four, five, or six joints, and then nailed in at six or eight, to ten or twelve inches distance.

Fig tree pruning—is adviseable to defer till February, and divest them now of all the autumnal green fruit.

Standard tree pruning—is only occasionally necessary to cut out casual, cross placed, or crowded and disorderly branches, or to reduce ramblers and low straggling productions.

Plant gooseberries and currants—six to eight or ten feet distance.

— *Prune gooseberries and currants*—cut out any cross placed and crowded branches, and dead wood; and the superfluous lateral shoots, except in vacancies, leave a leader to each mother branch, shortened moderately, or not at all; the gooseberries especially.

Plant and prune raspberries—set them in rows four feet and a half by a yard distance; and in old plantations, former planted, cut out the old stems, thin the young to three or four on each stool, and shortened at top.

Cuttings—of gooseberries and currants may now be planted, of the young shoots.

— Likewise suckers from the root of one or two years growth, or more, may be planted; or gooseberries and currants, advancing in several stems from the root may be divided into single plants.

Suckers dig up—from roots of fruit trees; and plant some for stocks.

For forcing—in hot walls, &c. may now plant peaches,

peaches, nectarines, apricots, figs, vines, plums, cherries, &c. mostly trained trees of a bearing state. [See *October*.]

Keeping fruit—deposited in the fruitery, as apples, pears, medlars, &c. examine to pick out any that decay, covered thick with straw to exclude the air and damp.

N O V E M B E R.

Flower Garden, Pleasure Ground, and Shrubbery.

IN this season give attention to finish clearing all parts of these districts from every sort of litter, to remain in good appearance all winter; and generally to complete or forward all principal planting of roots, plants, and tree and shrub kinds intended.

Clean the general compartments—cutting down and clear away all decayed flowerstalks; hoe and rake, or dig the borders, &c. clean the gravel, grass, and all parts from litter of fallen leaves, &c. the gravel from weeds, and finish mowing the grass close and even; and to prune, clean and dig shrubberies.

Planting—may be performed in all sorts of bulbous and tuberous flower roots, fibrous rooted perennials and biennials, and most sorts of shrubs and trees.

Beds and borders—designed for planting bulbs and other flowers, prepare by proper digging.

Compartments for shrubbery planting—should be digged and laid out in the order intended, for present or spring planting.

The various sorts of roots, plants, shrubs, and trees—for planting, may be obtained at all the nurseries, &c.

Bulbous roots—generally complete the principal

pal autumnal planting (b. m.) in beds, borders, &c. of tulips, hyacinths, jonquils, polyanthus-narcissus, and all other hardy bulbous kinds.

— Place also bulbs in water glasses to flower in a room, and change the water when foul.

— Or may also plant bulbs in pots, to blow in a room, or where required; and for forcing in a hot-house, &c.

Anemones and ranunculuses—finish the autumn planting (b. m.)

Auriculas and carnations in pot—finish placing now under a warm south wall, or in a frame, to have occasional shelter of glasses in severe weather, or great rains, snow, &c.

Biennial flowers—may be planted (b. m.) or not till spring.

Box edgings—may be planted; and finish any clipping in old edgings (b.) before frost.

Carnations—finish planting in borders and pots, and remove those in pots to a warm situation.

Composts—prepare for flower beds and pots, of good light garden earth, sandy loam, rotted cow-dung, &c. and turn prepared composts occasionally.

Cuttings—may be planted of various sorts of deciduous trees and shrubs (b. m.) or deferred till spring: the young shoots of last summer are proper for this occasion.

Borders, &c.—finish clearing from all decayed flower stems, hoeing and raking; or may be digged, especially where planting bulbs or other flower plants is intended.

Deciduous trees and shrubs—may now be planted freely of all hardy sorts (b. m. l.)

Evergreen shrubs and trees—of all hardy sorts, may still be planted, finishing early, or by (m. l.) for fear of severe frost.

— Tender young evergreens in pots place in a warm situation.

— Laying evergreens, finish (b. m.)

Edgings—may be planted of box, thrift, daisies, and strawberries, &c.

Edges of grass—cut or trim in close and regular.

Fibrous-rooted herbaceous perennials and biennials—finish the autumnal planting.

Flowering shrubs—may be planted of all or any sorts required for shrubberies, borders, &c. both of the deciduous, and most of the evergreen kinds; but the latter complete soon before the approach of severe frost.

Forest-tree planting—may now be forwarded in all sorts, both for timber plantations, and to ornament extensive pleasure grounds, parks, &c.

Grass—finish mowing, and occasionally pole and roll in dry weather.

— Grass turf may be laid.

Grauel—still weed, clean, and roll principal walks; not dig them up in ridges, as sometimes practised at this season.

Ground-work—forward for planting, and other designs in walks, lawns, shrubberies, &c.

Hedges—omitted clipping, finish (b.)

— Planting hedges may be performed in quickset or whitethorn, privet, hornbeam, elm, poplar, elder, beech, maple, yew, holly, &c. tho' the two latter, and other evergreen kinds, may prove more successful in the spring.

— Plash and lay rough-grown old hedges in outward fences, &c. that are run up thin, and naked below.

Herbaceous perennials and biennials—may be planted to flower next year.

Hoe borders, &c.—in dry days, where weeds appear, and rake them clean.

Hyacinths—finish the autumn planting (b. m.)

Layers may be made—in various shrubs and trees of the young shoots, to raise new plants; and lay-

ers

ers rooted, of last autumn, spring, &c. should now be planted off.

Layers of carnations—raised last summer and autumn, finish planting in borders, pots, &c.

Planting—may be performed in all bulbous roots, perennials, biennials, and all trees and shrubs, hedges, edgings.

Seed pots and boxes—place now in a south border.

Shrubberies—commence the winter dressing, by pruning rude or rambling, disorderly shoots, and branches, and the ground then digged between the shrubs.

Shrubbery planting—may be forwarded in any kind of hardy trees and shrubs.

Sweep clean—all gravel and grass from fallen leaves and other litter.

Stems of trees—may now be pruned up from lower shoots and branches.

Suckers—dig up from roots of trees and shrubs; and may plant what are useful.

Strawberries—may be planted for edgings occasionally to particular compartments.

Leaves of trees—now fallen, constantly sweep and rake off from grass and gravel.

Lilies—finish planting all that remain out of the ground, or of occasionally transplanting others.

Ornamental trees and shrubs—of all hardy sorts may be planted.

Off sets—may be slipped from perennials and planted; and finish planting all bulbous off-sets.

Pots of plants and seeds—remove to a warm situation in the sun; or plunge them also into the ground, to preserve the roots better from frost; or the more tender or curious place in a frame or glass case, &c.

Part roots—of perennial flowers, to increase the sorts required.

Perennials—of all hardy sorts may be planted.

Propagation

Propagation perform—by slips, suckers, cuttings, and layers of herbaceous plants, shrubs, and trees.

Plantations of shrubs and trees—designed for planting, either for ornament or useful occasions, may now be forwarded in the different sorts required, both of the deciduous tribes and the hardier evergreen kinds.

Pruning—now perform, where required to reduce disorderly or superfluous growth, in trees and shrubs.

Trim up irregular growths—in over-hanging boughs or straggling under branches, &c. of trees and shrubs.

Shelter tender plants—in pots and beds from frost.

Slip root off-sets—of perennials (b. m.) for increase, and plant them in beds, borders, &c.

Stocks (Brompton) and double walls, &c. in pots—remove to a warm place or under a frame, &c.

Stake—tall new-planted trees,

Sowing tree and shrub seeds—finish principally for this season; as ash-keys, acorns, beech-mast, haws, &c. in beds, one to two inches deep.

Ten-weeks stocks and mignonette—late young plants in pots, remove under glasses.

Thrift edgings—may be planted. See *October*.

Tree planting—may be performed in general in all hardy kinds, both in the deciduous and evergreen tribes, finishing the latter as soon as possible.

Tender curious plants in pots—place now in a warm situation, or some under glasses, &c.

Tulips—finish the principal planting (b. m.)

Turf may still be laid; beat it well down, and rolled.

To force in hot-houses, &c.—may pot any roots and plants of curious flowers, as hyacinths, dwarf tulips, pinks, roses, &c.

NOVEM.

NOVEMBER.

Green-House.

THE Green-house plants being now all housed last month for the winter, they require air admitted freely in mild days, and moderate supplies of water occasionally.

As decayed leaves—will frequently occur in many of the plants, constantly pick them off.

If the earth in any of the pots crust or bind—stir and loosen the surface.

Clean the leaves—of oranges, lemons, if they become foul.

Decayed shoots—when any occur, cut out.

Admit air—still freely every mild day, from nine or ten to three or four o'clock; shut close every night, and always, either day or night, when frost or sharply cold, and in raw foggy weather.

Give water—moderately once a week, or eight or ten days, or a fortnight, as they may require, when the earth becomes dry; but very sparingly and less frequent to the succulent plants; and be very careful never to over-water any sorts at this season, which would occasion the leaves to fall.

If any myrtles, &c —are in frames, give them also air on mild days, and gentle waterings occasionally, the glasses shut close every night, and all very cold weather.

If severe frost occur—make gentle fires in the flues, &c. in the green house every night and morning, &c. to warm the internal air sufficiently to resist the rigours of the frost from the plants: also defend the glasses with mats or shutters, &c. as likewise any green-house plants in frames, cover thickly with mats, and strew litter in rigorous weather.

NOVEM-

NOVEMBER.

Hot-House and Stove.

THE Hot-house plants will now require the joint assistance of the continuing bark-bed heat and evening fires, and in cold mornings, with occasional admissions of air moderately in fine sunny calm days, and some gentle waterings.

A constant regular heat—must be continued to warm the internal air in a high degree.

In the pinery stove—if the beds were renewed last month almost wholly with fresh tan, and the succession fruiting, and other pine plants plunged therein, they are to continue for the winter; but if then omitted, it should be effected now (b.)

Fire heat—will now be necessary every evening, supported moderately till nine or ten o'clock; likewise in cold, and in raw foggy mornings, and when frost.

The bark beds—if renewed as advised last month, will now be in a lively heat; but if omitted then, perform it (b.) as soon as possible.

Succession fruiting pines—if omitted removing into the fruiting-house or the bark beds for their final residence, not wholly renewed in October, let it be done now (b.) the first week.

Also the younger succession pines—if not done last month, should have fresh bark beds (b.) this. [See October.]

Fresh air—admit only in the middle of mild sunshining days very moderately; but shut close when cold or cloudy, and soon towards afternoon.

Water—will be required moderately to the different plants occasionally, as the earth dries.

Clean the plants occasionally—from any foulness they may contract, and from insects.

Decayed leaves and shoots—always clear away.

To force in the hot-house—may introduce pots and glasses

glasses of bulbous roots, and towards (l.) pots of pinks, strawberries, kidney-beans, and cucumbers, &c.

At this season, when fire heat is necessary, it is eligible to have a thermometer in the hot-house as a guide to keep the heat always to the degree *ananas* (pine-apple) marked on the said thermometer.

DECEMBER.

Kitchen Garden.

IN this month some sowing and planting will be required, and to forward the business of manuring, digging, or trenching vacant ground in ridges; preparing hot dung, and making hot beds where early crops are in request; earthing and tying up particular plants to blanch, and to protect some tender plants from frost.

All sowing and planting—in the open ground, perform only in open dry weather.

— The business of sowing and planting is necessary only in a few articles, some in south borders and warm quarters, and others in hot-beds, all for early crops.

Sowing articles—are only a few early peas, and radishes, on warm borders; and small sallading and cucumbers in hot-beds.

Articles for planting—are some early beans, and strong cabbage plants, and coleworts; and in hot-beds, asparagus, cucumbers, and occasionally mint and tarragon.

Continue preparing vacant ground—by occasional manuring, and general digging or trenching in ridges, to enrich for spring sowing and planting.

For early crops—of peas, beans, radishes; dig some

some warm south borders, and warmest dry quarters of ground.

Asparagus beds—not yet winter dressed, complete the whole (b.) [See *October*.]

— *Asparagus to force*—plant in hot-beds, either as a first or succeeding crop for winter production, as explained in November. [See also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*]

— In former made beds give air, and keep up the heat, by linings of hot dung to the sides.

Artichokes—finish winter dressing, by cutting down the large leaves, and landing up over the rows. [See *November*.]

Eroccoli—hoe and earth up the stems of advancing crops; the early plants will be now in full heads.

Beans—plant of mazagans and long pods, in south borders and sheltered dry quarters in larger supplies than before, planted by dibble or in drills, in rows two feet and a half asunder.

— Likewise plant a first small or moderate crops of broad beans.

— Sow or plant some mazagan beans thick for transplanting in January or February. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Coleworts—hoe and stir the earth between the plants.

Cauliflower young plants—in frames and hand-glasses; give air freely in mild weather, by taking off the frame lights in dry days, and the hand-glasses propped up on the south side, or set off occasionally; but all covered with the glasses of nights, and in frost, snow, or much rain.

— Pick off decayed leaves, and stir the earth gently, and search for slugs, that often annoy those plants now.

— The autumn cauliflowers will still be in production of good heads, if open weather.

Cabbages may be planted—some strong young plants

plants of early sorts, moderately close for thinning by degrees for use, in their young growth in spring and summer.

Celery—earth up fully the advanced crops: if not done; the others according to their growth; all in dry open weather.

Cucumbers—may be sowed in a hot-bed towards (l., for the first early crops. [See *January*.]

— To cucumbers now advancing in hot-beds, give air in fine days, and support a proper heat by occasional linings of hot dung.

— Or may sow cucumbers in pots in a hot-house (m. l.)

Composts for hot-beds, &c.—prepare of rich earth, and fresh light surface loam and rotten dung, and turned over occasionally.

Endive—tie up full grown plants in dry weather to whiten; or lay some in ridges of dry earth.

Early crops—sow and plant in warm situations, as peas, beans, radishes, and in hot-beds small salad, cucumbers, asparagus, and mint.

Dung for manure and hot-beds—wheel in when frothy or dry weather.

Digging and trenching—forward now at all opportunities in vacant ground, laying it in ridges to mellow by the weather, for future crops.

— Warm borders and quarters, dig ready for early crops.

Dig up esculent roots—to lay in sand; as carrots, parsneps, beets, turneps, &c. (b.)

Earth up celery—in dry open weather.

Frosty weather—the most necessary works are to wheel in dung for manure and hot-beds, prepare, and turn composts; and when severe frost to protect tender plants, as cauliflowers, lettuce, and early radishes, &c. with proper covering.

Ground vacant—manure and dig, &c. applying
U
dung

dung where most wanted, and for principal crops; and should now forward digging and trenching all vacant compartments, laying the ground in ridges.

Hoe—young coleworts, cabbages, broccoli, favoys, &c. in dry open weather.

Hot-bed dung—for hot-beds, provide from stable-yards, the long and short together, that which is fresh and abounding in heat, forking it in an heap to prepare a week or fortnight.

Hot-beds make—for early asparagus, sallading, mint, radishes, cucumbers, lettuce.

Lettuce plants in frames and hand glasses, &c.—give full air in mild weather; but protected every night, and when frost and much wet.

—*Lettuce to force*—plant some strongest large plants in hot-beds.

Liquorice of three years old—being of full growth should be digged up.

Kidney beans to force—sow early kinds in pots or boxes in a hot-house (m l.)

Manure ground—with dung; and should be digged in only one spade deep, that the roots of the plants may sooner receive the benefit.

Mint and tarragon—required early, plant some roots thick in a hot-bed.

Mushroom beds—keep thickly covered with dry straw, and over this spread large mats.

— New mushroom beds may be made.

— Beds of mushrooms in production, look over once or twice a week to gather the heads while young.

Young onions—continue very clear from weeds.

— *old dried onions*—examine and turn over, picking out any that decay or grow.

Open dry weather—perform the necessary sowing, planting, hoeing, and weeding.

Parsneps—finish digging up some to lay in sand.

Radishes—sow some early short tops in a warm border

border, &c. (m. l.) covered with straw two inches thick, till they come up. [See *January*.]

— Sow radishes in a hot-bed (l.)

Plant in open weather—beans, cabbages, coleworts, late celery.

Peas—sow early hotspurs, as goldens, charltons, dwarf spanish, &c. all in warm situations (b. and l.) either as succession or first early crops, in larger supplies than in the two last months.

— Sow also a moderate crop of marrowfats (m. l.) in a warm quarter.

— *Peas to force*—sow some early frame sorts thick, in a frame or hot-bed (b. m.) for transplanting into a hot-bed next month.

— *Early peas in borders, &c.*—come up an inch or two, draw earth to the stems moderately.

Spinach—continue clean from weeds; and may gather the largest leaves for use as wanted.

Seed plants—as mentioned last month, finish planting (b. m.)

Small sallad—as cresses, mustard, radishes, &c. sow in a hot-bed; or in a natural bed under a shallow frame, defended with glasses.

Root esculents—designed for keeping in sand, finish digging up what are intended, before they are locked in the ground by frost. [See *Novemb.*]

Strawberries in pots to force—remove under shelter of a frame or warm border (b.) to have in good condition to place in a hot-house (m. l.) or next month, &c.

— Or may now pot two years plants with balls, and place some in a hot-house (m. l.)

Tender plants in frames and hand-glasses—as cauliflowers, lettuce, &c. give full air in mild dry weather daily; but defended of nights, rain, snow and frost.

D E C E M B E R.

Fruit Garden and Orchard.

THE works of this month is to complete any principal planting intended, while open weather, and to forward all winter pruning.

Ground intended for planting—with any kind of fruit trees; if improvement in the soil is thought necessary, let it be done according to the intimation in the two last months; but may just remark, that fruit trees will prosper in any good mellow ground of a garden, &c. of one or two spades deep, and that is not liable to be very wet, which always avoid in planting as much as possible.

— Or where the ground is unavoidably of a very poor, or light, hungry, or other unfavourable nature, apply a compost of good earth, loam, and rotten dung, if only at present to the places where the trees are to stand.

Planting may be performed—in all wall trees, espaliers, and standards, when the weather is open.

But in planting—it is adviseable to complete what is intended at this season, as soon as possible, while open weather prevails; and not continue it, or have the trees removed for that occasion if appearance of expected frost setting in severe.

Wall trees may be planted—of apricots, peaches, nectarines, plums, cherries, figs, grapes, pears, and some early or choicest eating apples, according to the directions of last month. [See also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

Espaliers plant—of apples, pears, plums, cherries, &c. as directed in November.

Standard

Standard fruit trees—of all sorts, may likewise be planted, as apples, pears, plums, cherries, and all others, agreeable to the explanation given last month.

— Orchards may be planted, of the different sorts of trees mentioned in November.

Trees for planting—take up with the full spread of roots; prune broken parts thereof, and long stragglers, and cut out any ill-placed productions in the head; then digging a wide round aperture for each tree a moderate depth, make the roots spread therein equally, fill in the earth, shaking the tree to settle the earth between and close about the roots in a proper manner, and tread the top gently.

Pruning—may be forwarded at all opportunities in the different sorts of wall trees, except figs; and may prune all sorts of espaliers; likewise prune standards as they may occasionally require.

— A general winter pruning, as well as summer, is necessary in all wall and espalier trees; but in standards only occasionally, as intimated last month.

Wall tree pruning—perform in peaches, nectarines, apricots, plums, cherries, pears, vines, &c. as in *November* and *January*.

Espalier pruning—forward in all sorts of trees, in that order of training. [See *November*.]

Nail wall trees, and tie and nail espaliers—according as each tree is pruned, training the branches horizontally, four to five or six inches asunder.

Fig trees—defer pruning till towards the spring.

Vines prune and nail—agreeable to the observation in last month.

Standards—give occasional pruning where required, cutting out cross placed or other irregular branches, and thin others where too crowded.

Gooseberries, currants, and raspberries—may be planted and pruned, as directed in *November*.

For propagating—plant suckers of gooseberries, currants, filberts, hazel nuts, figs, quinces, codlins, berberries, raspberries; also cuttings of currants, gooseberries, mulberries, vines, codlins, quinces; likewise make layers of vines, figs, mulberries, filberts; all principally of the young shoots.

Stake and support standards—of tall growth, especially where exposed to the wind.

Mulch over the roots—of new planted trees, to keep out the frost.

For stocks—to graft and bud upon, plant suckers of plums, pears, quinces, hazel-nuts.

Keeping fruits—as apples, pears, &c. examine to pick out any that decay; and lay some medlars, in moist bran to forward their softening.

In forcing fruit houses—furnished with trees proper for bearing, as intimated last month, &c. begin to put on the glasses (l.) [See *January*.]

For general particular of plantings &c.—See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.

D E C E M B E R.

Flower Garden Pleasure Ground, and Shrubbery.

THE business of the flower garden, pleasure ground, &c. consists in finishing all intended winter planting, if mild weather, in roots, plants, shrubs, trees; and to forward any requisite pruning in trees and shrubs: as also to keep the principal compartments of walks, borders, lawns, &c. decently

cently clean; and in severe frost to give occasional protection to tender, or curious plants.

For intended planting—dig beds, borders, and shrubby compartments:

Planting—may still be performed in open mild weather, in bulbous roots, hardy perennials and biennials, most sorts of trees and shrubs; but more freely the deciduous than evergreen kinds.

Keep clean all principal compartments—eradicating weeds in the borders, and sometimes raking them; pole and roll grass, sweep and roll principal gravel walks; prune and dig shrubberies, or also to dig beds and borders to destroy weeds effectually, and to appear clean, neat, and ready for planting, &c.

Bulbous roots—may still be planted (b. m.) in mild dry weather, as hyacinths, tulips, jonquils, crocuses, &c. in beds and borders of light dry earth.

— Plant bulbs in water glasses, or in pots, to blow in a house, or to force in a stove or hot-bed.

— Change the water in the glasses when foul.

Auriculas and carnations in pots—defend best sorts from severe frost, snow, and great rains, in a frame, or under an awning of mats, &c. or in want thereof, continued in a warm situation under a south wall.

Anemones, ranunculuses, and winter aconite—may be planted in beds and borders.

— Or may also plant anemones and ranunculuses in pots, to flower in a house, &c. or in a hot-house earlier.

Box edgings—may be planted. [See October, &c.]

Crocus and snow drops—plant towards the edges of borders, &c. in small clumps.

Cedars and cypress trees—may be planted (b. m.)

Clip deciduous hedges—if omitted in summer, &c. of hawthorn, privet, elm, beech, hornbeam, elder, &c.

Climbers—plant to run over arbours, or to ascend upon trees, walls, &c.

Crown imperials and lilies—out of the ground finish planting (b.)

Deciduous trees and shrubs—may be planted of all sorts in open weather, for any intended plantations.

Defend curious or tender plants—in pots, or beds, from severe frost and snow, with a frame or mats, &c.

Grass—continue clean from all litter, and sometimes poled and rolled in dry open weather.

— *Grass turf* may be laid. [See *October* and *November*.]

Gravel walks—sweep and roll occasionally.

Ground designed for any pleasurable compartments—should now be forwarded in preparation.

Hedges not clipped in summer—may now have that work performed in any of the deciduous kinds; not evergreens.

— *Planting deciduous hedges*, may be performed in hawthorn or quick, privet, beech, elm, &c.

Herbaceous plants—of hardiest kinds, may be planted in open weather.

Hyacinths—may be finished planting (b. m.)

Lilies—complete planting, or transplanting occasionally (b.)

Leaves fallen—finish clearing off from all grass and gravel, &c.

Magnolias and broad-leaved myrtle—and other tender curious evergreens in the open air, should be defended with mats in severe frosty weather.

Perennial flowers—hardiest kinds may be transplanted in open weather, into beds, borders, &c.

Composts—for flower-beds, pots, &c. prepare, as in *November*.

Edgings—may be planted in open weather of box, thrift, &c.

Elm

shelt

Elm trees—of all sorts, plant where required.

Evergreen shrubs and trees—may continue planting hardiest kinds (b. m.) if the season is mild.

— Tender curious evergreens defend from rigorous frost, as magnolia; &c.

Fibrous rooted flowers—of perennials and biennials, may be planted, hardiest kinds.

Fir and pine trees—may be planted, of young or advanced growth, one or two to five or six feet.

Flowering shrubs, &c.—of all sorts, may still be planted, especially all deciduous kinds.

Forest or any large growing trees—may be planted in open weather, of all deciduous kinds, and hardiest evergreens, both for useful and ornamental plantations, shade, shelter, &c.

Groves, clumps, and spacious walks of trees—proper to ornament extensive pleasure grounds, parks, &c. may be planted now of various sorts.

Planting—where intended, should be performed only in open weather; and discontinue removing any trees, shrubs, and plants, when appearance of much frost.

— Or any trees, shrubs, &c. out of the ground, and severe frost prevent planting them, either trench them by the roots in the ground, or otherwise secure them effectually from the frost.

Prune shrubs and trees—where necessary, to cut away or reduce any very irregular or unseemly growths.

Pole grass—in dry open weather, where foul with worm-cast earth—afterwards rolled or swept clean.

Plants in pots—place in a warm situation, or plunged in some dry ground, to secure the roots from frost.

— Or tenderer, or curious plants in pots, shelter under frames, or awnings of mats.

In pots—may plant some bulbous roots ; also pinks, &c. removed therein with balls ; and may place some of each in a hot-house for early flowering.

Shrubberies prune and dig—cutting out rude and rambling disorderly shoots, &c. and dig the ground between the shrubs.

Shrubberies plant—where intended, with different sorts of shrubs, &c. in a varied order.

Suckers—dig up from roots of trees, &c. and may be planted for supplies of new plants.

Stake and support tall standards—lately planted in exposed situations.

Tree plantations—may be performed, of various sorts of ornamental and forest trees, in groves, woods, thickets, clumps, walks, single rows, and dotting, &c.

Mulch new planted shrubs and trees—especially of the more tender or curious kinds, spreading it on the ground over the roots.

Turf may still be laid—in open weather.

Vacancies—in borders, clumps, shrubberies, and other plantations, may now be supplied with roots, plants, shrubs, trees, &c.

DECEMBER.

Green-House.

IN the green-house particular attention is required, to admit air to the plants in all mild weather, and to give occasional moderate waterings ; likewise to protect them effectually from frost.

Fresh air—constantly admit in mild open weather every day, opening the glasses moderately, from

from nine or ten, to three or four in the afternoon ; then shut close for the night.

— But in giving air, if the weather changes sharply cold, shut close, or only draw down the glasses a little at top.

— Never admit air in foggy, or very damp weather.

In frosty weather—keep the glasses constantly close ; and when very severe put up shutters, or nail mats against the glasses ; also, where flues, make gentle fires.

Water—will be required occasionally, but always very moderately at this season, never in frosts ; and the succulent plants water but seldom, and sparingly.

Stir the surface of the earth—in the pots, where it crusts or binds.

Decayed leaves and shoots, &c.—always clear off from the plants.

DECEMBER.

Hot-House and Stove.

AT this season be careful to keep a constant regular heat in the hot house, by the continuing bark beds kept of a proper temperature, and by fires every evening, and occasionally in cold mornings, or sometimes all day in severe frosts ; and in fine weather to give occasional moderate supplies of air and water.

As most hot houses, &c. comprise not only a principal supply of pines, but also of many other curious tender exotics, the same degree of internal heat suits the whole ; only the pines, in particular, must

must be continued always plunged in the bark bed; and most of the other plants may be disposed in different parts of the hot house or pinery, upon shelves, &c. and some occasionally in the bark bed, particularly any more curious under kinds.

The bark bed—renewed in October, or last month, will still be of good heat; or if this, however, is much decreased, fork up the bark, which will revive the heat for a month or six weeks. [See *January*.]

Fires—continue making every evening, and occasionally in cold mornings, as advised last month; and if severe frosts, continue moderate fire heat all day.

For a guide in the proper degree of fire heat—have always a thermometer in the hot-house, as intimated last month. [See the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.]

If rigorous frosts prevail—constant fires will be required; and when the frost is very severe, and no sun, it will be adviseable to defend the glasses with shutters, or large thick mats.

Watering—will sometimes be required; but give it very gently once a week or fortnight, where it appears necessary.

The pine apple plants—having been replunged in renewed bark-beds in the two last months, will now require only some gentle waterings once a fortnight; if, however, the bark-beds decline much in heat, fork them over and replunge the pots till *January*, which see; also the *Gardeners Daily Assistant*.

The proper fuel for fire heat—in the hot-house, is either coal, peat, or wood; but the former is preferable for steady, regular, and durable burning.

GENERAL REGISTERS

OF ALL THE

PLANTS, TREES, SHRUBS, FLOWERS,
FRUIT-TREES, &c.

PROPER FOR CULTURE IN THE

SEVERAL DISTRICTS OF GARDENING.

HAVING in the foregoing given a complete practical journal, and essential particulars of the necessary works for the twelve months in the year, in sowing, planting, transplanting, and all material culture of the various plants, flowers, fruits, trees, shrubs, &c. and management of the different garden districts, shall now proceed to give a register of the principal plants of both herbaceous and woody kinds proper for each district of gardening, such as kitchen garden plants, flowers, fruit trees, flowering shrubs, evergreens, ornamental and forest trees.

Kitchen Garden Plants.

THE kitchen garden plants consists of many species and varieties; all, except three or four sorts, are hardy to grow in the open ground, consisting of annuals, biennials, and perennials; the former continue only one season, the biennials till the second year, and the perennials are of several

X

years

years duration; the annuals and biennials must be raised every year from seed; and the perennials are several of them raised by seed, and the greater part also either by slips, suckers, parting-roots, cuttings, &c.

Raised by Seed.

Alexanders	Marigolds
*Asparagus	Marjoram (sweet)
Basil	*Marjoram (pot) also by parting roots
Beans	Melons
Beets	Mustard
Borecole	Nasturtiums
Broccoli	Onions
Borage	Parsley
*Burnet (also by par- ting roots)	Large rooted
Cabbages	Parsnep
Capficums	Peas
Carrots	Purslane
Cauliflowers	Radishes (common)
Celery	Turnep rooted
Cardoon	Black Spanish ditto
Chervil	Rampion
Clary	Rape
Colewort	Salsafy
Corn-sallad	Savoy
Cresses	Savory (summer)
Cucumbers	Scorzenera
Dill	*Skirret (and by slips of roots)
Endive	*Sorrel (and by parting roots)
*Fennel (also off-sets of roots)	Spinach
Finochio	*Thyme (by slips and parting the roots)
*Hyssop (also slips)	Turneps
Kidney-beans	Turnep cabbage
Leeks	Turnep radish
Lettuces	
Love apples	

Of the above, those having this mark * are perennials, and may be raised by seed, and all of them, except asparagus, also by other methods:— and those without any mark are all annuals and biennials, and must be raised every year from seed in the spring; many also in summer and autumn as explained in the works of the different months.

Raised by Roots, &c.

THESE are all of the perennial nature, and raised by planting off-sets, and cuttings of the roots; and one or two by other methods, as mint, &c.

Garlick (off-sets or cloves)	cuttings of the stalks in summer)
Horse radish (cuttings)	Potatoes (cuttings, and by seed for new va- rieties)
Jerusalem artichoke (cuttings)	Rocamboe (off-sets and cloves)
Liquorice (cuttings)	Shallots (off-sets)
Mint (parting roots, also by off-sets of young spring plants, and	Skirrets (off-sets, and by seed)

By Suckers, Slips, and Parting Roots.

Artichokes (by suckers)	Sorrel (parting roots; also seed)
Balm (parting roots)	Tansey (parting roots)
Burnet (and by seed)	Tarragon (parting roots, slips and cuttings of stalks)
Chamomile (parting roots)	Thyme (slips and part- ing roots; also seed)
Cives (parting roots)	Savory (slips, &c. also seed)
Fennel (also by seed)	Strawberries (by off-sets and runner-plants)
Mint (parting roots, off- sets, and cuttings)	
Penny royal (slips and parting roots)	
Pot-marjoram (slips and parting roots)	

By Cuttings and Slips of Shoots, &c.

Hyssop (slips, also seed)	Rosemary (cuttings and slips)
Mint (cuttings of the stalks)	Tarragon (cuttings of the stalks, also parting roots)
Rosemary (cuttings and slips)	Thyme (slips; but best by seed)
Sage (slips)	Winter savory (slips, &c.)
Kue (slips, cuttings; also seed)	

By Spawn,

Mushroom only.

In the above different kitchen-garden plants, all the annuals and biennials, under the article *Raised by Seed*, must be sowed every year, the principal crops generally in the spring, February, March, and April; and in many sorts, succession crops must be sowed in summer and autumn, and in which many are to remain where sowed; and many transplanted:—also of the perennial nature, raised by roots, some require planting every year, as garlick, shallots, rocambole, Jerusalem artichokes, potatoes; but all the other perennial kinds once raised continue several years, and are raised principally in the spring, and some occasionally in summer and autumn.

Note, Aromatic plants, often mentioned in the work of the kitchen garden, are such as are of a high flavour, as thyme, savory, sage, marjoram, hyssop, mint, tansey, tarragon, penny-royal, dill, fennel, marigolds, chamomile, lavender, &c.

Fruit Trees.

THE fruit trees are cultivated in standards, wall trees, and espaliers, raised by different methods, as grafting, budding, layers, suckers, cuttings, consisting of the following sorts:

Apples (by grafting)	Medlars (grafting)
Pears (grafting and budding)	Filberts (suckers, grafting, layers)
Plums (ditto)	Services (grafting, &c.)
Cherries (ditto)	Chestnuts (by nuts planted)
Peaches (budding)	Walnuts (ditto, and grafting)
Nectarines (ditto)	Berberries (suckers, cuttings)
Apricots (ditto)	Hazel nuts (suck. nuts)
Almonds	Almonds (budding)
Figs (suckers, cuttings)	Gooseberries (cuttings, suckers, and by seed for new varieties)
Grape vine (cuttings, layers)	Currants (ditto)
Mulberries (cuttings, layers, grafting)	Raspberries (suckers)
Quinces (grafting, suckers, cuttings)	

For standards of the above, the principal sorts are apples, pears, plums, cherries, mulberries, quinces, medlars, services, walnuts, chestnuts, berberries, filberts, and sometimes apricots, almonds; all of which planted twenty or thirty, to forty or fifty feet distance.

For wall trees—apricots, peaches, nectarines, figs, vines, plums, cherries, pears; sometimes a few choice eating apples: planted fifteen to eighteen, or twenty feet asunder.

And for espaliers—apples, pears, plums, cherries, and sometimes quinces, medlars, planted the same distance as the wall-trees.

The currants and gooseberries are principally planted for standard bushes, six or eight feet asunder: a supply of currants also against walls, and occasionally a few gooseberries.

Raspberries are generally planted detached in rows, four feet and a half asunder, by a yard in each row; or some may be trained to walls and espaliers.

Flowers,

Consisting of

Hardy annuals	Perennials
Tender annuals	Biennials
Most-tender annual flowers	Bulbous and tuberous-rooted flowers

Each of these is explained under its respective head, viz.

Hardy Annual Flowers.

HARDY annuals, and all the annual tribe, are plants of only one summer's duration, some but only two or three months; and these under this head denominated hardy, are sowed in the open ground, in borders, beds, pots, &c. in March, April, May, &c. mostly to remain where sowed, or some transplanted occasionally.

Adonis (flower)	Catchfly (lobels)
Alkekengi	Clary (purple topped, &c.)
Alysson	Calendula
Amaranthus (Princes feather)	Caterpillar plant
———— (love lies bleeding)	Convolvulus
Antirrhinum (snap dragon)	Cyanus, or cornbottle
Atriplex (red spinach)	Cucumber (spirting)
Balm (Maldavian)	Devil-in-a-bush
Balsam (yellow, or touch me not)	Gourd, squash, &c.
Basil	Hedge hog trefoil
Belvidere (summer cypress)	Honeywort
Candy tuft	Hollyhock (Chinese)
	Indian corn
	India pink
	Ketm' a bladder)
	Kidney bean (scarlet)
	Larkspurs

Larkspurs	Poppies
Lavatera	Scabius (starry, &c.)
Linaria (annual)	Snail flower
Love apple	Sun flower
Mallows (curled, and Venetian, oriental, &c.)	Stock gilliflower (ten weeks)
Mignonette	Stock (virgin)
Moonwort (honesty)	Strawberry spinach
Nasturtiums	Snap dragon
Nolana	Sweet sultan
Nigella (devil-in-a-bush)	Tobacco
Palma-christi	Ten week's stocks
Pansy, or heart's ease	Venus's looking-glass
Pea (sweet, scarlet, &c.)	—— navel-wort
—— crown	Xeranthemum, or eter- nal flower
—— winged	—— most of which
—— Tangier	species furnish sever- al varieties
Perficaria	

The above class of hardy annuals in most of the species comprise several varieties, are proper to sow in March and April, or May, &c. generally in small patches in borders, beds, pots, to remain where sowed; and the large sorts thinned, or some, as ten-weeks stocks, mignonette, India pink, perficaria, sunflower, tobacco, amaranths, and several others, are occasionally transplanted.

Tender Annual Flowers.

THIS class of annuals, like the hardy, are only of one summer's duration, and being somewhat tender, are commonly sowed in a hot-bed in March and April, to plant out in May and June or they may be mostly sowed in a warm border in the middle of April to the beginning of May, for transplanting as above.

African marigold	—— — bicolor
Amaranthus (tree)	—— — globe)
—— — tricolor	Balsams (double striped)

Browalia (blue)	Palma christi
Capficums	Perficaria
Cape marigold	Tobacco (long leaved)
China asters	Nolana
Chinese pink	Love apples
Chrysanthemums	Ten week's stocks
Convolvulus (large, or major)	Sultan flower (yellow)
French marigold	Tree amaranthus
Gourds	Zinnias
Marvel of Peru	——— comprising in the different species se-
Hollyhock (Chinese)	veral varieties
Mignonette	

These may all be sowed in a moderate hot-bed in March or April; or in want of a hot-bed, most of them may be sowed in a warm border in April, defended with a frame or hand-glasses, or with mats of nights and bad weather; or sowed beginning or middle of April to the beginning of May in the open ground, without any protection; and in either method all planted out in May and June, in borders, beds, pots.

Note. Some of these being arranged also among the hardy annuals; but being, with the others, forwarded in a hot-bed, they flower earlier.

Most-Tender Annuals.

THIS class comprises several very tender annuals, and some that are also ranged in the last class; but being raised and forwarded in hot-beds till May or June, flower earlier in greater perfection.

Amaranthus (globe)	——— bicolor
——— tricolor	Balsams (double striped)
	Cockscombs

Cockscombs	Sensitive plant
Convolvulus (scarlet)	Stramoniums (double)
Egg plant	Tree amaranthus
Humble plant	— the different species in most of them
Ice plant	furnish several varieties
Marvel of Peru	

Sow these sorts in a hot-bed in March or April and when they are come up one, to two or three inches high, prick them in the same, or a new hot bed, or some singly in pots; and when advanced several inches in growth, if removed into a larger hot-bed, still under glasses, and some in pots therein, and forwarded till the middle or end of May, or beginning of June, then placed in the open air, some in pots, the others planted in the borders; except the humble and sensitive plants, which continue always under glasses, or some shelter, otherwise they will lose their sensitive property.

Perennial Flowers.

THE plants of this class are perennials, or of several or many year's continuance in the same roots, and consist of fibrous, fleshy, and some tuberous-rooted kinds; raised, many sorts by seed, and most of them either by slips of, or parting the roots, off-sets, and some by layers, pipings, cuttings, &c. consisting principally of the following; all hardy for the open ground, viz.

Adonis (perennial)	Achillea (milfoil, yellow)
Acanthus (bear's bcech)	Alyssum
Aconite, or monk's hood	Anemones
Aconite (winter)	Asphodels

After

Asters	Coronilla
Auriculas	Convallaria (<i>lily of the valley</i>)
Acorus (sweet rush)	Convolvulus
Anthyllis (scarlet)	Conyza (<i>flea bane</i>)
Antirrhinum (snap dragon)	Cortusa
Apocynum	Crowfoot (double)
Asclepias (<i>swallowwort</i>)	Candy tuft (perennial)
Astragalus	Clematis (virgin bower)
Aletris	Cowslip
Arums	—— American
Alkekengi (<i>winter cherry</i>)	Cranes bills (<i>geraniums</i>)
Arundo (<i>reed Portugal</i>)	Cross-wort
Agrimony	Daisies
Ajuga (<i>bugle</i>)	Dogs tooth violet
Adoxa (hollow root)	Dentaria (<i>tooth wort</i>)
Batchelors buttons	Digitalis (<i>fox glove</i>)
Bean caper	Draba (<i>mad wort</i>)
Bear's breech	Dragons
Balm (grand flowered)	Drop wort
Bugloss (evergreen)	Dock (bloody)
Bupthalmum (<i>ox eye</i>)	Dodecatheon (<i>Meadia</i>)
Bee larkspur	Dittany
Campanula (<i>bell flower</i>)	Eternal flower
Campions (<i>lychnis</i>)	Epilobium (<i>French willow</i>)
Cardinal flower	Eryngium (<i>sea holly</i>)
Carnations	Erythronium (<i>dog's tooth</i>)
Christmas rose	Eupatorium
Cardamine (<i>lady's smock</i>)	Euphorbia (<i>spurge</i>)
Chrysanthemum (Canadian)	Feathered columbine
—— Bastard	Ferula (<i>fennel giant</i>)
Calamus	Fair maid of France
Columbines	Feverfew
Cyclamen	Frankinia (<i>sea heath</i>)
Circœa	Flags (<i>iris</i>)
Collinsonia	Fox s glove
Cloud berry	Figwort

Fumatory	Lamium (<i>archangel</i>)
Flax (<i>Siberian</i>)	Lady's mantle
Fraxinella	Lady's slipper
Gentiana	Lady's smock
Gentianella	Leonurus
Goldy locks	Lily of the valley
Globe ranunculus	London pride
Golden rod	Lobelia
Germanders	Linaria (<i>toad's flax</i>)
Greek valerian	Lunaria (<i>moonwort</i>)
Goat's beard	Leopard's bane
Geraniums	Lotus
Globularia	Lupines (perennial)
Goat's rue	Lion's tail
Gnaphallium (<i>everlast- ing</i>)	Lychnis
Gundelia	Lychnidea
Hellebores	Loose strife (common)
Horehound	—— Virginia
Hawk weed	Lovage
Hollyhocks	Lythrum (<i>willow herb</i>)
Hemerocallis (<i>day lily</i>)	Lizard's tail
Hedge mustard (double)	Mallow (cut leaved, and musk)
Hepaticas	Madder
Hop plant	Marsh marigold (dou- ble)
Herb bennet	Madwort
Herb Christopher	Meadow sweet (double)
Herb Paris	Meadow rue
Helonias	Milfoil (<i>yarrow</i>)
Helenium (bastard sun- flower)	Milk vetch
Horn rampion	Monarda
Hydrastis (<i>yellow root</i>)	Moth mullien
House leeks	Mints
Inula (<i>elecampane</i>)	Meadia (American cow- slip)
Iris (flower de luce)	Mimulus
King's spear	

Mimulus (monkey flower)	Potentilla (<i>cinquefoil</i>)
Myrrh (sweet)	Pulmonaria (<i>lungwort</i>)
Mercury	Pyrola (<i>winter green</i>)
Moneywort	Phlox (<i>lychnidea</i>)
Napæa	Ragged robin
Nymphæa (water lily)	Ragwort
Nepeta (<i>cat mint</i>)	Ranunculus
Nettle (snowy, &c.)	Rhexia (<i>Virginia loose- strife</i>)
Navel wort (blue venus)	Rhubarb
Nightshade (<i>American</i>)	Rose-campion
——— (<i>enchanters</i>)	Rumex
Onoclea (<i>sensitive fern</i>)	Sanicle
Onosma	Saxifrage
Ophrys (<i>two blade orchis</i>)	Skull cap
Orchis	Side saddle flower
Origany (<i>marjoram</i>)	Sneezewort (double)
Orpine	Soapwort
Orobus (<i>bitter vetch</i>)	Solomon's seal
Osmund (royal)	Sedum (<i>lesser house-leeks, or pine, &c.</i>)
Oxalis (<i>wood sorrel</i>)	Snap dragon
Paris (<i>true love, or one- berry</i>)	Serapias (<i>bastard belle- bore</i>)
Peony	Saw-wort
Panax (<i>ginseng</i>)	Stone crop
Poppy (Welch)	Sophora
——— (<i>oriental</i>)	Spiderworts
Phlomis (<i>Jerusalem sage</i>)	Sunflowers (<i>perennials</i>)
Plantain	——— Bastard
Pilewort (double)	Swallow-worts
Patience (garden)	Scabiuſes
Primrose	Spurge
Polyanthus	Silene (<i>viscous campion</i>)
Pinks	Scepter flower
Peas (everlasting)	Spiræa (herbaceous kinds)
Polypody ferns	
Plumbago (<i>leadwort</i>)	

Stock gilliflower (rather a biennial)	Verbain
Strawberries	Violets
Strawberry trefoil	Vipers bugloss
Stachys	Virgins bowers
Throatworts	Viscous campion
Thrift	Wallflower (see also the <i>biennials</i>)
Tansey	Wake robin
Tragopogon (<i>goat's beard</i>)	Wormwood (Roman, &c.)
Tussilago (<i>colt's foot</i>)	Willow herb
Trachelantia (<i>Virginia spiderwort</i>)	Willow (French)
Toad's flax	Wolfs bane
Trefoil (strawberry, &c.)	Water lily
Tormentil	Winter green
Trillium (<i>true love</i>)	Water leaf
Uvularia	— And in many of the different species they furnish varie- ties more or less ; some numerous. See the <i>Gardeners Daily Assitant</i>
Urtica (<i>nettle, snowy, &c.</i>)	
Valentia (<i>crosswort</i>)	
Valerians	
Veronica	

The above collection of perennials, are many of them very ornamental flowering plants, others for variety, &c. are all perennials of many years duration, shooting up flowerstems in the spring, flower in their proper season, and decay in the autumn ; and the roots continuing several, or some many years, flower in that order annually.

They are raised many of them by seed sowed in the spring, the plants pricked out in summer, and transplanted in autumn, &c. to flower the year ensuing ; and most of the sorts are also propagated either many by parting the roots, slips, or off-sets thereof, in spring and autumn, some by cuttings

of the stalks, others, as carnations, pinks, &c. by layers and pipings in summer.

All the sorts may be planted in borders, beds, &c. and some of the more curious sorts in pots; and all of which may either be planted in the spring, to flower the same year, or in autumn for flowering the year following.

Biennial Flowers.

THESE are but of two years duration, raised from seed in the spring, flower the year following, then mostly either wholly decay top and root; or if any continue longer, they become of a weak straggling growth.

Canterbury bellflower	Rockets
Clary (purple topped, &c.)	Scabius
Colutea (Æthiopian)	Stock gilliflowers
French honeysuckle	Sweetwilliams
Globe thistle	Tree mallow
Moonwort (honesty)	Tree primrose
Poppy (yellow horned)	Wallflowers

These are all raised from seed sowed in March, April, or May, in beds or borders; and in summer when the plants are two, three, or four inches high, prick them out in beds six inches to a foot distance, to grow strong till autumn or spring following; then transplanted where they are to grow for flower ing next year.

Bulbous and Tuberous-rooted Flowers.

THIS class of flowers are all perennial in root, which in the greater part are bulbous, (onion like) either solid, as in many sorts, or tunicated or of several involving coats, or composed of many fleshy scales; and the tuberous roots are knobbed, solid, fleshy

fleshy, either single, or several in a cluster, or in some small tubers connected in a head; and all of which are durable or perpetuated in the root by off-sets; and are mostly hardy for the open ground, to plant in beds, borders, pots, &c. in autumn and early part of the spring; and to be taken up when the flowers decay, either annually or once in two or three years, to plant again in autumn, &c.:

- Consisting of the following,

Alliums (garlic, moly, &c.	Ixias
Amaryllises	Lilies
Anemones (tuberous root)	Martagons
Bulbocodium	Narcissuses
Belladonna lily	Ornithogalums
Colchicums	Pancratiums
Crocuses	Polyanthos-narcissus
Crown imperials	Ranunculus (tuberous root)
Daffodils	Sisyrinchiums
Fritillarias	Snow-drops
Guernsey lily	Tuberoles
Hyacinth	Tulips
Jonquils	Most of which species
Irises (bulbous and tuberous)	furnish many varieties.

Most of the above flower in spring and summer, from January or February till August; and some flower in autumn, September, and October.

The autumnal-flowering kinds are,

Amaryllis (several sorts)	Lily (belladonna)
Colchicums	Pancratiums (or sea narcissus)
Crocuses (autumnal)	
Guernsey lily	

The spring and summer flowering bulbs and tuberous roots should be planted mostly in the autumn

turn, from the middle or latter end of Sept. or any time in October, to the end of November or December, in mild weather, in beds, borders, or some in pots, as before observed; and what is omitted in autumn, should be planted early in the spring, principally in February, or anemones and ranunculuses in particular, some may be retained for planting in March for late flowering; and as in all the sorts, when done flowering in summer, &c. their stalks and leaves decay, and the roots finished their growth, and remain dormant for some time, that is the proper period for taking them up, either annually, especially all the capital sorts, or once in two or three years, to separate the off-sets; and the roots may then be dried and housed for planting again in autumn, &c. as they will keep several months out of the ground, though the lily kinds with scaly bulbs should be planted again soon in autumn.

They propagate abundantly by off-sets of the roots, separated when the main bulbs, &c. are taken up as above.

The autumnal kinds are planted in July and August, and which flower in autumn, and the leaves continue till next April or May, then wither and is the proper time for removing these sorts.

Shrubs and Trees,

For Shrubberies, and Ornamental and Useful Plantations.

They consist of deciduous and evergreen kinds: the former defoliate or shed their leaves in winter; and the latter continue in leaves green all the year, comprising many species and varieties of each, in flowering shrubs, and other ornamental shrubs and trees, for decorative plantations, and of forest or large plantations for ornament, shelter, shade, &c.

The

The distinction between shrubs and trees is principally that the former grow with short stems, dividing low into several stems or branches growing with bushy heads; and the trees advance with a single upright stem to a considerable height.

Deciduous Shrubs and Trees,

For Ornamental Planting in Shrubberies, clumps, and other Plantations, &c.

This class comprises flowering shrubs, and ornamental tree kinds, the most generally employed in shrubberies and other decorative plantations; are all of hardy growth to plant in the open ground in any common soil, situation, and exposure; viz.

Abele tree	Bay (deciduous)
Acacia (false)	Benjamin tree
— rose flowering	Baccharis
— three-thorned	Befberry tree
Agnus castus (<i>chaste tree</i>)	Beam-tree (white)
Almond trees	Bignonia (trumpet flower)
— dwarf	Broom (white Spanish)
Andromeda (some sorts)	Bladder senna
Allspice tree, or calycanthus	Birch (dwarf)
Althæa frutex	Bramble (double flowering, &c.)
Arelia (angelica tree)	Bird cherries
Ash (mountain)	Buckthorn
— (flowering)	Beech tree
— (dwarf)	Briar (sweet)
Amorpha	Bupleurum (<i>bare's ear</i>)
Arbor Judæ	Birch trees
Amalanchier	Byzantine nut
Annona, or papaw tree	Bonduc (Canadian)
Azaroles	Bladder nuts
Azalea (American honeysuckle)	Caraganas
	Cassioberry bush

- | | |
|---|--|
| Catalpa | Diervilla (<i>dwarf yellow
honeysuckle</i>) |
| Ceanothus (New Jersey
tea tree) | Dirca (<i>leatherwood</i>) |
| Cephalanthus (<i>button-
tree</i>) | Dogwood |
| Candle-berry myrtle | Diospyrus (<i>Indian date-
plum</i>) |
| Cherry-tree, common | Frangula (<i>berry-bearing
alder</i>) |
| —Wild (black, red, &c.) | Fothergilla |
| —Bird cherries | Fig tree |
| —Perfumed | Filbert tree |
| Clematis (<i>climber. vir-
gins flower</i>) | Elæagnus (wild olive) |
| Double flowered | Euonymus (<i>spindle tree</i>) |
| Bird | Elder tree (white berri-
ed) |
| Chionanthus (<i>fringe -
tree</i>) | —striped leaved |
| Chestnut (Spanish) | Euphorbia (<i>spurge</i>) |
| —(horse) | Genista (<i>dwarf broom</i>) |
| Cinquefoil (shrubby) | Ginkgo (<i>maidenhair tree</i>) |
| Cockspur thorns | Gale (<i>sweet</i>) |
| Clethra | Guelder rose |
| Cob-nut | Glastonbury thorn |
| Christ's thorn | Germander (shrubby) |
| Cornel tree (<i>cornelian
cherry</i>) | Guilandina |
| Coriaria (<i>tanner's su-
mach</i>) | Groundsel tree |
| Crab (Siberian) | Glycine (<i>kidney - bean
tree</i>) |
| Sweet scented | Gum tree (<i>sweet</i>) |
| Coronilla (<i>jointed podded
colutea</i>) | Glaswort (shrubby) |
| Currant trees | Halesia |
| Creeper (<i>Virginia</i>) | Hamamelis (<i>witch ha-
zel</i>) |
| Cypress tree (<i>deciduous</i>) | Hawthorn (<i>double flow-
ered, &c.</i>) |
| Cytisuses | Glastonbury |
| Chinquapin (<i>dwarf ches-
nut</i>) | Hazel nuts |
| Celastrus (<i>staff-tree</i>) | Hydrangea |
| | Honeysuckles |

Horn beam	Passion flower
Hicory trees	Plane trees
Hypericums	Paliurus (<i>Christ's thorn</i>)
Horse-chesnuts	Peach trees
Jasmines	Dwarf
Jesuits bark tree (false)	Periploca (<i>virgin silk</i>)
Itea (Virginian)	Pear trees
Indigo (bastard)	— Double flowered
Ironwood	Plum tree
Judas tree	Pishamin plum
Kidney bean tree	Pomegranate
Larch tree	Privet
Laburnum	Poison trees
Lucca broom	Poplars (Lombardy,
Lac or varnish tree	white, &c.)
Lime tree	Phlomis (<i>Jerusalem sage</i>)
Leatherwood	Quince trees
Lotus (<i>birds foot trefoil</i>)	Dwarf
Lilacs (common)	Raspberry (<i>flowering</i>)
Persian	— (common)
Liquidambar (<i>sweet</i>	Rhodora (<i>bastard rose-</i>
gum)	bay)
Lombardy poplar	Roses
Magnolias (deciduous)	Rhamnoides (sea buck-
Maples	thorn)
Mezereons	Rest-harrow
Mespilus (<i>medlar trees,</i>	Rhus (<i>sumach, &c.</i>)
&c.)	St. John's wort
Mulberry-tree	St. Peter's wort (shrub-
Mimosa (<i>silk flowering</i>	by)
acacia)	Sassafras tree
Menispermum (<i>moonseed</i>)	Service trees (wild)
Myrtle (candleberry)	— (cultivated)
Nettle trees	Smilax (<i>rough bind-</i>
Nyssa (tupelo tree)	weed)
Nightshade (woody)	Southernwood
Olive tree (wild)	Spiræas
Ononis (<i>re-harrow</i>)	Syringas

Stewartia	Vine
Storax tree	Vitex, Agnus-castus (<i>chast-tree</i>)
Sycamore tree	Vaccinium (<i>bilberry</i> , <i>rubus</i> , and <i>crane-</i> <i>berry</i> , &c.)
Tamarisk tree	Willows (weeping, &c.)
Tartouiraire	Widow wail,
Trefoil (shrubby)	— And in many of the
Tutsan	above there are several
Travellers joy	different species
Tupelo tree	and varieties. — See
Tulip tree	the <i>Gard. Daily Assist.</i>
Umbrellatree (<i>Magnolia</i>)	
Viburnums	
Virgins bower, &c.	

The above class of trees and shrubs are of various different growths and dimensions, from one, two, or three feet, to ten or fifteen high, in the shrub kinds; and some climbers, as Virginia creeper, will ascend fifty feet high or more, upon walls, &c. and the tree kinds grow from twenty or thirty to fifty feet; are raised by different methods, in spring and autumn, as by seeds, suckers, layers, cuttings, &c. and may be planted any time in open weather, from October or November till March or April.

Deciduous, Forest, or largest Trees,

For planting in woods for timber, or any consideration Plantations, or as may be required,

Alder trees	Elder
Ash trees	Elms
Beech	Hazel
Birch	Hicory
Chestnuts (Spanish)	Hornbeams
— — horse	Horse chestnut
Crab tree	Larch trees
Cherry trees (wild, black, &c.)	Limes
Cypress (deciduous)	Maples
	Nettle trees

Oaks

Oaks
 Pear tree
 Plane tree
 Poplars
 Sallow
 Sycamore

Tulip tree
 Willow trees

In most of which there
 are several species
 and varieties.

These are mostly all of the tree kinds ; growing from twenty or thirty to fifty or near a hundred feet in the different sorts ; raised the greater part from seed, and occasionally by cuttings, layers, &c.

They are proper most of them to plant for timber, and coppices of underwood ; and for any large ornamental or sheltering plantations, for shade, &c.

Evergreen Shrubs and Trees,

For Shrubberies and other Ornamental Plantations.

These consist of flowering and ornamental shrubs and trees, proper for all decorative planting in shrubberies, clumps, and other plantations, continuing green at all seasons.

Alaternuses	Cedars (red, &c.)
Andromedas	Cork trees
Arbor-vitæ	Cytisus (<i>hairy evergreen</i>)
Arbutus (strawberry tree)	Ephedra (<i>shrubby horse-</i> <i>tail</i>)
— Eastern	Empetrum (<i>crowberry</i>)
— Trailings	Epigæa (<i>trailing arbu-</i> <i>tus</i>)
Bay tree	Eleagnus (wild olive)
Bignonia (evergreen)	Erica (<i>heaths</i>)
Box	Euonymus (evergreen)
Brooms	Firs
Cassine (<i>South sea tea</i> <i>tree</i>)	Groundsel tree
Cistuses (<i>rock-rose</i>)	Hyssop
Cypress trees	Holly tree
Crabtree (evergreen)	Honeysuckle (evergreen)
Cedar of Lebanon	

Junipers	berry)
Ivy	Rhododendron (<i>dwarf-</i>
Kalmias	<i>rose bay</i>)
Laurels	Rose (evergreen)
Laureola (wood laurel)	Rosemary
Lavender	Rue
Lavender cotton	Savins
Ledum (<i>Marsh cistus</i>)	Savory (winter)
Laurustinus	Spindle tree (evergreen)
Magnolia	Sweet briar (evergreen)
Olive trees	Tea trees
Oaks (<i>everngreen</i>)	Tea tree (New Zealand)
Phillyreas	Thymes
Privet (<i>evergreen</i>)	Widow wail
Puflane tree (<i>sea</i>)	Yew tree
Pyracantha (<i>evergreen</i>	Whortle-berry (<i>ever-</i>
<i>thorn</i>)	<i>green</i>)
Phlomis (<i>Jerusalem sage</i>)	— and in most of the
Pine trees	above there are dif-
Prinos (<i>smooth winter-</i>	ferent species and
	varieties.

The above class of evergreens are proper for all ornamental plantations to plant in spring and autumn, and are raised by different methods, as many by seed, some by layers, others by suckers and cuttings.

They are of various different sizes of growth, from one, two, or three feet, to fifty, or near an hundred feet in some species, as pine tree in particular.

Evergreen Forest or largest Trees,

To plant for Timber and other Plantations required.

Cedar of Lebanon	Holly (common)
Cedars (red, &c.)	Oaks (evergreen)
Cork trees	Pine trees
Fir trees	Yew tree

These are mostly trees of large growth, from twenty or thirty to fifty, sixty feet or more; or some, as in pines, grow near an hundred feet high, all proper to plant both for timber and in any ornamental planting; raised mostly by seed in the spring.

Trees and Shrubs for Hedges.

Deciduous Kinds:

Hawthorn	Elder
Beech	Privet
Hornbeam	Poplar trees (Lombardy)
Alder	Willows
Lime tree	Maples (common)
Elm tree (English)	

Evergreen Kinds:

Holly tree	Privet (evergreen)
Yew tree	Box tree
Laurel	Laurustinus
Bay tree	Alaternus
Juniper	Phillyrea.

FINIS.

10 AP 63

